Project: IMED ED CT Imaging Project

Addendum 1

Date: July 15, 2021

To: Contractors/Subcontractors

From: HKS Architects, Inc

90 South 400 West, Suite 110 Salt Lake City, Utah 84101

(801) 532-2393

The Pricing Documents shall be amended and/or revised by Addendum hereinafter specified and all Work affected by this Addendum shall be included.

Except as may otherwise be described, labor and materials for the Work hereinafter shall confirm to all requirements of the original Contract Documents.

Pages of Addendum: 40 each pages or sheets

General Clarifications:

Clarification: Use the bid form that was sent with the invitation to bid. The bid

form included in specification section 00 4000 shall NOT be used.

Clarification: As indicated in the Pre-Bid meeting it is a requirement that the

project be completed to allow GE to begin installation of their equipment on November 29, 2021. The bid construction time noted on the Bid Form shall provide for this installation date.

Clarification: Per the Pre-Bid meeting work within the Pharmacy area below the

level being remodeled, shall require 'premium' hours to keep the

pharmacy in operation during the work in that area.

Specification Clarifications:

Clarification: The electrical specifications are now included in the attached

Volume 2 set.

Electrical Clarifications:

Clarification: The panel feeding the new GE equipment is in a closet on Level 1

(level above the new CT area), in the Cath Lab Core. Sheet Keynotes 3 on sheet EP101 indicates the approximate run length

to the closet.

End of Addendum



Project Manual | Volume 2 (Divisions 21-33)

Intermountain Medical Center ED CT Remodel Murray, Utah

> Construction Documents July 9, 2021

PROJECT MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 1000	Invitation to Bid
00 2213	Supplemental Instructions to Bidders
00 3100	Available Project Information
	GE CT Drawings
	Shielding Report
	ICRA Work Form
00 4000	Bid Form
004373	Schedule of Values
00 5200	Agreement Form – Owner / Contractor
00 6000	Certificates and Owner Documents
00 6276	Tax Exempt Certificate
00 7000	General Conditions
	Preferred Vendor List
	Responsibility Matrix

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000	Summary
01 2500	Substitution Procedures
01 2600	Contract Modification Procedures
01 2900	Payment Procedures
01 3100	Project Management and Coordination
01 3300	Submittal Procedures
01 4200	References
01 5000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 6000	Product Requirements
01 7300	Execution
01 7700	Closeout Procedures
01 7839	Project Record Documents

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4419 Selective Demolition

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

Not Used

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

Not Used

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05-4300 Slotted Channel Framing 05 5000 Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

Not Used

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 9200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 1114	Interior Hollow Metal Frames
08 1416	Prefinished Wood Doors
08 7100	Door Hardware

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 2900	Gypsum Board Assemblies
09 5113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
09 6500	Resilient Flooring
09 9100	Painting / Sherwin Williams Job Tracking Form

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 2115 IV Tracks10 2613 Wall and Corner Guards

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 7000 Medical Equipment

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

Not Used

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 4900 Radiation Protection

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

21 1000 Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 0500	Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 0518	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
22 0519	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
22 0523	General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 0553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 0719	Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 1116	Domestic Water Piping
22 1119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 1316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 1319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 6113	Compressed-Air Piping for Laboratory and
	Healthcare Facilities
22 6213	Vacuum Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare
	Facilities
22 6313	Gas Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 0100	Mechanical Requirements
23 0150	Temporary Use of Equipment and Systems
23 0500	Common Work Results for HVAC
23 0517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
23 0518	Escutcheons for HVAC Piping
23 0519	Meters and Gages for HVAC
23 0523	General-Duty Valves for HGAC Piping
23 0529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and
	Equipment
23 0550	Operation and Maintenance of HVAC Systems
23 0553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 0593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
23 0713	Duct Insulation
23 3001	Common Duct Requirements
23 3113	Metal Ducts
23 3300	Air Duct Accessories
22 3600	Air Terminal Units
23 3713	Diffusers, Registers and Grilles
23 8126	Split System Air-Conditioners

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

See Index

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

See Index

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

See Index

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 211000

WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following fire-suppression piping inside the building:
 - 1. Wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 2. The project scope includes modifications to an existing wet sprinkler system. The contractor shall bare liability to remove any existing sprinkler piping, and reinstall as needed in order to accommodate other construction disciplines throughout project duration.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets" and "Fire Extinguishers" for cabinets and fire extinguishers.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for piping outside the building.
 - 3. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for alarm devices not specified in this Section.

C. Summary Table:

Item	Summary
Interior pipe type	Mains: Schedule 40 Branchlines: Threadable thinwall or schedule 40 In no instance shall more than 2 sprinklers be sourced from a single existing outlet.
Sprinkler Finish	White, Flat plate concealed cover plates.
Extended Coverage	Not Allowed
Center of Tile	Match existing
Flexible Sprinkler Drops	Match existing
FM Global	No
Calculations	Not required if the existing design basis is maintained.
Alarm Device	Existing to remain
FDC	Existing to remain

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- C. High-Pressure Piping System: Fire-suppression piping system designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig.
- D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- E. Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Underground service piping below the building.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for at least 175 psig.
- B. Design sprinkler piping according to the following and obtain approval from engineer, prior to submitting to other authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for obtaining fire pump data for
 - 2. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - 3. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - e. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
 - 4. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - c. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft...
 - b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft..
 - c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..

- d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
- e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
- Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.
- 7. Sprinklers are to be installed throughout the premises, as required by NFPA 13.
- C. Seismic Performance: Fire-suppression piping shall be capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Piping materials, including dielectric fittings, flexible connections, and sprinkler specialty fittings.
 - 2. Pipe hangers and supports, including seismic restraints.
 - 3. Valves, including listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, and specialty valves and trim.
 - 4. Air compressors, including electrical data.
 - 5. Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other pertinent data.
 - 6. Hose connections, including size, type, and finish.
 - 7. Fire department connections, including type; number, size, and arrangement of inlets; caps and chains; size and direction of outlet; escutcheon and marking; and finish.
 - 8. Alarm devices, including electrical data.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- D. Seismic Calculations.
- E. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations, if applicable. Drawings are to be approved by Engineer prior to submission to State Fire Marshal.
- F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."
- G. Welding certificates.
- H. Field quality-control test reports.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. An experienced installer who has designed and installed fire-suppression piping similar to that indicated for this Project and obtained design approval and inspection approval from authorities having jurisdiction. The Engineer requires evidence to support the ability of the contractor to perform work in the scope and volume as specified. A contractor, who cannot show such experience, may be found not suitable to perform the work. The following are the approved contractors for this project:
 - a. PRE-APPROVED CONTRACTORS LIST
 - 1) Alta Fire
 - 2) A&D Fire
 - 3) Broken Arrow Fire Protection
 - 4) Certified Fire
 - 5) Chaparral Fire
 - 6) Delta Fire
 - 7) Kimco Fire
 - 8) Preferred Fire Protection
 - 9) Quality Fire Protection
 - 10) Fire Services Inc.
 - 11) FireTrol
 - 12) FireFly Fire Protection
 - 13) Simplex-Grinnell
 - 14) State Fire DC Specialties
 - 15) The Safety Team
 - 16) Western Automatic
 - 17) Or prior approved equal
 - b. A contractor not listed in the "PRE-APPROVED CONTRACTORS LIST" must receive prior approval from the engineer to bid this project.
- B. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - 1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer or NICET Level III technician.
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- D. NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression-system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
- E. International Conference of Building Code Officials codes and standards complying with the following:

- 1. IBC-2018, "International Building Code."
- 2. IFC-2018, "International Fire Code."

F. Utah Amendments

1. Title 15A

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounting, steel cabinet with hinged cover, with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler on Project.

1.10 General Engineering Quality

- A. Unless noted otherwise the following applies:
 - 1. The maximum water velocity shall not exceed 32-fps.
 - 2. In the event of multiple (3) submittal rejections (including revise and resubmit) a meeting shall be held at the engineer's office at the engineer time of choosing and the designer, fire sprinkler contractor, and general contractor shall be physically in attendance to discuss the required modifications to the design.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Threaded-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or field-formed threaded ends.
 - 1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.
 - 3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.
 - 4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe hot-dip galvanized where indicated. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.
- B. Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.
 - 1. Locking-Lug Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn to secure pipe in fitting not allowed.
- C. Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.
 - 1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
 - 2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
- D. Grooved-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.
 - 1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2) Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 4) Ward Manufacturing.
 - Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
 - c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
- E. Threaded-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10, and with factory- or field-formed threaded ends.
 - 1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.

- 3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.
- 4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe.
- 5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865.
- F. Plain-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10.
 - 1. Locking-Lug Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn to secure pipe in fitting not allowed.
- G. Plain-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10.
 - 1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
 - 2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
- H. Grooved-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10, and with factory- or fieldformed, roll-grooved ends.
 - 1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2) Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 4) Ward Manufacturing.
 - b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
 - c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
- I. Plain-End, Schedule 10 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 10 is not allowed.
- J. Plain-End, Nonstandard OD, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 is not allowed.
- K. Plain-End, Hybrid Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5 is not allowed.
- L. Grooved-End, Hybrid Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5; with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends are not allowed.
- M. Schedule 5 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with plain ends is not allowed.

2.3 FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER DROPS

- A. Flexible connectors shall be FM approved with exterior wire braid and have materials suitable for system fluid. Include 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends according to the following:
 - 1. NPS 1: Threaded.

B. Manufacturers:

- 1. Flex-Head
- 2. Victaulic
- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.
- D. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

2.4 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS (SEISMIC)

- A. Flexible connectors shall be FM approved with exterior wire braid and have materials suitable for system fluid. Include 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends according to the following:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.
 - 3. Option for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Grooved for use with grooved-end-pipe couplings.

B. Manufacturers:

- 1. Flexicraft Industries.
- 2. Flex-Pression, Ltd.
- 3. Metraflex, Inc.
- C. Bronze-Hose, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, bronze, inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze welded to hose.
- D. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.
- E. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

2.5 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall be FMG approved with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, and made of materials compatible with piping. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall have 250-psig minimum working-pressure rating if fittings are components of high-pressure piping systems.
- B. Sprinkler Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: Cast- or ductile-iron body, with threaded or locking-lug inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass.
 - 1. Manufactures:
 - a. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - b. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
 - c. Viking Corp.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.
- C. Sprinkler Branch-Line Test Fittings: Brass body with threaded inlet, capped drain outlet, and threaded outlet for sprinkler.
- D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fitting: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with threaded inlet and drain outlet and sight glass.
- E. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, adjustable with threaded inlet and outlet, and seals.
- F. Dry-Pipe-System Fittings: UL listed for dry-pipe service.

2.6 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

- A. Valves shall be FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Valves shall have 250-psig minimum pressure rating if valves are components of high-pressure piping system.
- B. Ball Valves: Comply with UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc.
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - 2. NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
 - 3. NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO.
 - b. Victaulic Co. of America.
- C. Butterfly Valves: UL 1091.
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Global Safety Products, Inc.

- 2) Milwaukee Valve Company.
- 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - 2) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - 3) Mueller Company.
 - 4) NIBCO.
 - 5) Victaulic Co. of America.
- D. Check Valves NPS 2 and Larger: UL 312, swing type, cast-iron body with flanged or grooved ends.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co.
 - b. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - c. Clow Valve Co.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - f. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - g. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - h. Hammond Valve.
 - i. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - j. Mueller Company.
 - k. NIBCO.
 - I. Potter-Roemer: Fire Protection Div.
 - m. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - n. Star Sprinkler Inc.
 - o. Stockham.
 - p. United Brass Works, Inc.
 - q. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - r. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Indicating Valves: UL 1091, with integral indicating device and ends matching connecting piping.
 - 1. Indicator: Electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch and Visual.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball or butterfly valve with bronze body and threaded ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 2) NIBCO.
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Butterfly valve with cast- or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Central Sprinkler Corp.
- 2) Grinnell Fire Protection.
- 3) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
- 4) Milwaukee Valve Company.
- 5) NIBCO.
- 6) Victaulic Co. of America.

2.7 UNLISTED GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

- A. Ball Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 2-piece copper-alloy body with chrome-plated brass ball, 600-psig minimum CWP rating, blowout-proof stem, and threaded ends.
- B. Check Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 4, Class 125 minimum, swing type with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.
- C. Gate Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, solid wedge, and threaded ends.
- D. Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

2.8 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Sprinkler System Control Valves: FMG approved, cast- or ductile-iron body with flanged or grooved ends, and 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Control valves shall have 250-psig minimum pressure rating if valves are components of high-pressure piping system.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - b. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - c. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - d. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - e. Star Sprinkler Inc.
 - f. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - g. Viking Corp.
- B. Automatic Drain Valves: UL 1726, NPS 3/4, ball-check device with threaded ends.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grinnell Fire Protection.

2.9 SPRINKLERS

- A. Sprinklers shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Sprinklers shall have 250-psig minimum 300-psig pressure rating if sprinklers are components of high-pressure piping system.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - 2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - 3. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - 4. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - 5. Star Sprinkler Inc.
 - 6. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 7. Viking Corp.
 - 8. Tyco Fire
- C. Automatic Sprinklers: With heat-responsive element complying with the following:
 - 1. UL 199, for nonresidential applications.
- D. Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Sprinkler types, features, and options as follows:
 - 1. Concealed ceiling sprinklers, including cover plate.
 - 2. Pendent sprinklers.
 - 3. Pendent, dry-type sprinklers.
 - 4. Quick-response sprinklers.
 - 5. Sidewall sprinklers.
 - 6. Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
 - 7. Upright sprinklers.
- F. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze, and painted. Finishes as approved by FM Global.
- G. Special Coatings: Wax, lead, and corrosion-resistant paint.
- H. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
- I. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.10 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Flow Indicator: UL 346, electrical-supervision, paddle-operated-type, water-flow detector with 250-psig pressure rating and designed for horizontal or vertical installation. Include two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary

contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
 - b. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - c. ITT McDonnell & Miller.
 - d. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - e. System Sensor.
 - f. Viking Corp.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- C. Pressure Switch: UL 753, electrical-supervision-type, water-flow switch with retard feature. Include single-pole, double-throw, normally closed contacts and design that operates on rising pressure and signals water flow.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - c. System Sensor.
 - d. Viking Corp.
- D. Valve Supervisory Switch: UL 753, electrical, single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - c. System Sensor.

2.11 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brecco Corporation.
 - 2. Dresser Equipment Group; Instrument Div.
 - 3. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Description: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch- diameter, dial pressure gage with range of 0 to 250 psig minimum.
 - Water System Piping: Include caption "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.
 - 2. Air System Piping: Include retard feature and caption "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Obtain Engineer's Water Analysis or fire-hydrant flow test. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article in Part 1 of this Section.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Shop-weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated.
- B. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- C. Flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings with finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Sprinkler Main Piping: Use the following:
 - NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, or grooved ends. No plain ends allowed.
 - 2. Outlets shall be welded.
 - Victaulic Brand Series 920 or 920N Mechanical tee fittings may be used in lieu of welded outlets.
- E. Branch line piping: Use the following:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Standard-weight or Threadable steel pipe with threaded ends; castor malleable-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - a. Victaulic Brand Series 920 or 920N Mechanical tee fittings may be used

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Fire-Protection-Service Valves: UL listed and FM approved for applications where required by NFPA 13.
 - 2. General-Duty Valves: For applications where UL-listed and FM-approved valves are not required by NFPA 13.
 - a. Shutoff Duty: Use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.

b. Throttling Duty: Use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Steel-Piping, Grooved Joints: Use Schedule 40 steel pipe with cut or roll-grooved ends and Schedule 30 or thinner steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; and steel, keyed couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions. Use gaskets listed for dry-pipe service for dry piping.

3.6 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTION

A. Install shutoff Backflow preventions assemblies, valve, pressure gage's, drain, and other accessories at connection to water service.

3.7 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC" for basic piping installation.
- B. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- C. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.
- E. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- I. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials. Install according to NFPA 13 for sprinkler piping.
 - 1. No powder driven studs allowed.

- 2. Wrap-around braces are to be provided at end of branch lines.
- J. Earthquake Protection: Install piping according to NFPA 13-9.3 requirements, to protect from earthquake damage. Seismic Bracing shall be designed to withstand vertical forces and movement.
- K. Install piping with grooved joints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Construct rigid piping joints, unless otherwise indicated, or required by NFPA 13 for flexibility in seismic zones.
- L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main and at each sprinkler test connection. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- M. When a fire pipe crosses a seismic expansion joint it shall have a Metraflex fire loop installed at the joint in accordance with NFPA 13 chapter 9.

3.8 SPECIALTY SPRINKLER FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install specialty sprinkler fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Valves" for installing general-duty valves. Install fire-protection specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13, manufacturer's written instructions, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Valves: Install fire-protection-service valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Provide permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Deluge Valves: Install in vertical position, in proper direction flow, in main supply to deluge system.

3.10 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

- A. General: All sprinklers are to be quick response type. Sprinkler heads shall be of the latest design closed spray type for 155°F unless specified otherwise or required by code. Extended coverage heads shall not be used. Orifices larger than 1/2" may be used as required by density and spacing demands. Use sprinklers according to the following applications:
 - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright and/or pendent sprinklers. Provide mechanical guards on all heads at or below 7'-0" height above the floor or where damage from room occupant use may occur.
 - 2. Rooms with Ceilings: Flat plate concealed sprinklers.
 - 3. Wall Mounting: Flat plate concealed sidewall sprinklers.
 - 4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright; pendent, dry-type; and sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.

- 5. Provide freeze proof type automatic sprinkler heads serving unconditioned spaces, areas subject to freezing and in other areas requiring their use.
- 6. Heads located within the air streams of unit heaters or other heat-emitting equipment shall be selected for proper temperature rating.
- 7. Sprinkler Finishes: Use sprinklers with the following finishes:
 - a. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.
 - b. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with White cover plate to match ceiling color.
- B. Sprinklers: Use the following:
 - 1. All sprinklers shall be listed flat plate concealed sprinklers, quick response type.

3.11 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Every effort shall be required to ensure that the heads form a symmetrical pattern in the ceiling with the ceiling grid, lights, diffusers and grilles. Offsets shall be made in piping to accommodate ductwork in the ceiling. Heads should be symmetrical and all piping run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 - In no case shall sprinkler heads be installed closer than approved distances from ceiling obstructions and HVAC ductwork.
 - 2. Sprinkler heads shall not conflict with tile grids.
 - 3. Sprinkler heads shall be located near center of corridors.
- B. Where layout of sprinkler heads is shown on reflected ceiling plans the locations shall be followed unless approval is obtained from the Architect or such locations shown do not meet the requirements of NFPA-13. In either case, approval of the Architect shall be obtained in writing before sprinkler head locations are changed. If the installation of additional heads is needed to conform to NFPA 13 requirements in areas where heads are shown on reflected ceiling plans, they shall be included in the contract price.
- C. Install sprinklers in patterns indicated.
- D. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use drytype sprinklers with water supply from heated space.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water-supply piping and sprinklers where indicated.
- B. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain to floor drain or outside building.
- C. Connect piping to specialty valves, hose valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.
- D. Electrical Connections: Power wiring is specified in Division 28.

E. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.

3.13 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and in Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC."

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.
- B. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. When making a mechanical tee connection the coupon shall be attached at the mechanical tee.
- D. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.15 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers having paint other than factory finish.

3.16 PROTECTION

A. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.17 COMMISSIONING

- A. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.
- B. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete and that "Material Test Certificates" are complete.
- C. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.
- D. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.
- E. Verify that hose connections and fire department connections have threads compatible with local fire department equipment.

- F. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler piping with water.
- G. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

3.18 DEMONSTRATION & TESTS

- A. Demonstrate equipment, specialties, and accessories. Review operating and maintenance information.
- B. All tests will be conducted as required by the local authority having jurisdiction, and in no case less than those required by NFPA standards. As a minimum, piping in the sprinkler system shall be tested at a water pressure at 200 psi for a period of not less two hours, or at 50 psi in excess of the normal pressure when the normal pressure is above 150 psi. Bracing shall be in place, and air shall be removed from the system through the hydrants and drain valves before the test pressure is applied. No apparent leaks will be permitted on interior or underground piping.
- C. The local jurisdiction having authority and the Utah State Fire Marshal's office (where required) shall be notified at least three working days in advance of all tests and flushing. This includes any flushing of underground, hydrostatic testing, or flow testing that may be required.
- D. This contractor shall make all the required tests to the sprinkler system as required by code. He shall be responsible to assure that the Contractor Test Certificates for the overhead, backflow and underground work are completed and delivered to the owner's insurance underwriter to assure proper insurance credit.
- E. All tests requiring the witnessing by local authorities will be the responsibility of this contractor. If tests are not run or do not have the proper witness, then they will be run later and all damage caused by the system, or caused in uncovering the system for such test, will be borne by this contractor.

3.19 WARRANTY

- A. This contractor shall warranty the sprinkler system and all its components for one year from the date of acceptance by the owner. Any costs incurred to extend any warranties of materials to assure this time frame shall be borne by this contractor.
- B. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals with correct as-builts test certificates and warranties included. A minimum 6 sets to be provided in red 3-ring binders. Include a current adopted version of NFPA 25 softbound copy left with owner.
- C. Electronic copy of AutoCAD as-built drawings shall also be provided on CD, with each O&M Manual.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Flush, test and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.

- B. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.
 - 12. Link Seal

1.3 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Equipment, pipe hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 220548 " Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - 1. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, and crawlspaces.

- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms, accessible pipe shafts, accessible plumbing chases and accessible tunnels.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
 - D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
 - E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to

ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves,

phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded

longitudinal joint.

- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- D. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 LINK SEAL

- A. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Pressure Plates
 - 1. Link-Seal® modular seal pressure plates shall be molded of glass reinforced Nylon Polymer with the following properties:
 - a. Izod Impact Notched = 2.05ft-lb/in. per ASTM D-256
 - b. Flexural Strength @ Yield = 30,750 psi per ASTM D-790
 - c. Flexural Modulus = 1,124,000 psi per ASTM D-790
 - d. Elongation Break = 11.07% per ASTM D-638
 - e. Specific Gravity = 1.38 per ASTM D-792
 - 2. Models LS200-275-300-315 shall incorporate the most current Link-Seal® Modular Seal

design modifications and shall include an integrally molded compression assist boss on the top (bolt entry side) of the pressure plate, which permits increased compressive loading of the rubber sealing element. Models 315-325-340-360-400-410-425-475-500-525-575-600 shall incorporate an integral recess known as a "Hex Nut Interlock" designed to accommodate commercially available fasteners to insure proper thread engagement for the class and service of metal hardware. All pressure plates shall have a permanent identification of the manufacturer's name molded into it.

- 3. For fire and Hi-Temp service, pressure plates shall be steel with 2-part Zinc Dichromate Coating.
- 4. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Hardware: All fasteners shall be sized according to latest Link-Seal® modular seal technical data. Bolts, flange hex nuts shall be: 316 Stainless Steel per ASTM F593-95, with a 85,000 psi average tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating

pressure.

- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between

pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

- 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
- 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
- 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements
 required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble
 mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten
 bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight
 seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

- 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in

- both directions than supported unit.
- 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
- 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
- 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.11 CROSS OVER LADDER

A. All piping at walking level that must be crossed for equipment maintenance and service shall have a cross-over ladder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220517

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the

following:

- 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- 2. CALPICO, Inc.
- 3. Link-Seal
- 4. Metraflex Company (The).
- 5. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- 6. Proco Products, Inc.
- 7. Hilti, cast in place system
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or

other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

- 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 4. For sound-rated partitions, fill the opening between sleeve and piping with insulation prior to sealing.
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping

and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

- 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
- 5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220518

ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to 2 inch (50mm), tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type

- with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with chrome-plated finish.
- d. Bare Piping 2 inch and Smaller at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- e. Bare Piping Larger than 2 inch at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- f. Bare Piping 2 inch and Smaller at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Onepiece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- g. Bare Piping Larger than 2 inch at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Onepiece, stamped-steel type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- h. Bare Piping 2 inch and Smaller in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, castbrass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
- i. Bare Piping Larger than 2 inch in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- Bare Piping 2 inch and Smaller in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
- k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms Larger than 2 inch: One-piece, stamped-steel type with chrome- or cadmium-plated finish.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bronze angle valves.
- 2. Bronze ball valves.
- 3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
- 4. High performance butterfly valves.
- 5. Bronze lift check valves.
- 6. Bronze swing check valves.
- 7. Iron swing check valves.
- 8. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
- 9. Iron, center-guided check valves.
- 10. Iron, plate-type check valves.
- 11. Bronze gate valves.
- 12. Bronze globe valves.
- 13. Iron globe valves.
- 14. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
- 2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
- 3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
 - 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
 - 5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 - 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.

- f. Packing: Asbestos free.
- g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.3 **BRONZE BALL VALVES**

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE.
- h. Stem: Bronze.
- i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- j. Port: Full.
- k. Class: 250
- B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.

- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE.
- h. Stem: Stainless steel.
- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Full. k. Class: 250
- C. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. DynaQuip Controls.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Three piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.
 - k. Class: 250
- D. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.

- d. Body Design: Three piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE.
- h. Stem: Stainless steel.
- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Full.
- k. Class: 250

2.4 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - f. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - g. Flo Fab Inc.
 - h. Hammond Valve.
 - i. Kitz Corporation.
 - j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - k. NIBCO INC.
 - I. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
 - m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - n. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - o. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
- B. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. American Valve, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.

- d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
- e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
- f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- g. DeZurik Water Controls.
- h. Flo Fab Inc.
- i. Hammond Valve.
- j. Kitz Corporation.
- k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- I. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
- m. NIBCO INC.
- n. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
- o. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
- p. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
- q. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.
- C. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. American Valve, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - g. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - h. Flo Fab Inc.
 - i. Hammond Valve.
 - j. Kitz Corporation.
 - k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - I. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - m. NIBCO INC.
 - n. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
 - o. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - p. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - g. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - r. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.

- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.5 HIGH PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.6 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.7 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - I. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow, Y pattern.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

2.8 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
- c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- e. Ends: Flanged.
- f. Trim: Bronze.
- g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.9 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

- A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
 - h. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

2.10 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 250, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the

following:

- a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
- b. Crispin Valve.
- c. DFT Inc.
- d. Flo Fab Inc.
- e. Hammond Valve.
- f. Metraflex, Inc.
- g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- h. NIBCO INC.
- i. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
- j. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
- b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
- d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
- e. Seat: Bronze.
- B. Class 300, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - b. Crispin Valve.
 - c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
- b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
- e. Seat: Bronze.

2.11 IRON, PLATE-TYPE CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 250, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: API 594.

- b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
- c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
- e. Seat: Bronze.
- B. Class 300, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:
 - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: API 594.
 - b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: Bronze.
- C. Class 250, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:
 - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: API 594.
 - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.
- D. Class 300, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - b. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: API 594.

- b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
- c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

2.12 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Kitz Corporation.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Powell Valves.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - j. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
 - k. Conbraco
 - I. Apollo

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
- e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
- f. Packing: Asbestos free.
- g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.13 IRON GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Powell Valves.

- i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
- I. Conbraco
- m. Apollo
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged. e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
- B. Class 250, Iron Globe Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

CHAINWHEELS 2.14

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
 - 2. Roto Hammer Industries.
 - 3. Trumbull Industries.
- B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
 - 1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
 - 2. Attachment: For connection to ball butterfly and plug valve stems.
 - 3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Aluminum, of type and size required for valve.

4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball butterfly gate globe and plug valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service Globe, angle, ball or butterfly valves.
 - 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valveend option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: One, Two, or Three piece, full, regular or reduced port, with brass, bronze or stainless-steel trim.
 - 3. Bronze Lift Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, NBR seat, aluminum-bronze, ductile-iron or stainless-steel disc.
 - 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 - 4. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, globe, metal seat.
 - 5. Iron, Plate-Type Check Valves: Class 125; dual plate; metal seat.

3.6 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

- 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
- 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125 or Class 150, bronze disc.
- 3. Ball Valves: One, Two or Three piece, full, bronze with bronze or stainless-steel trim.
- 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125 or Class 150, bronze disc.
- 5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125 or Class 150, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

- Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
- 2. Ball Valves: One, Two or Three piece, full or, regular port, bronze with bronze or stainless-steel trim.
- 3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze, ductile-iron or stainless-steel disc.
- 4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125 or Class 250, metal seats.
- 5. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring weight.
- 6. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, Class 150, Class 250 or Class 300, compact-wafer, metal seat.
- 7. Iron, Plate-Type Check Valves: Class 125, Class 150, Class 250 or Class 300; single plate; metal seat.
- 8. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125 or Class 250.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 220529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 - Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 8. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
- 2. Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.
- 3. Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
- 4. Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Seismic Performance: Plumbing equipment, hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - 1. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
 - 4. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 5. Mechanical Anchors: ICC-ES Evaluation Reports validating 'Cracked Concrete' testing per A.C. 193 must be provided for anchors resisting seismic loads and/or supporting life-safety systems including fire sprinkler systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
 - 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
 - 3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
 - 4. Seismic calculations and detailed analysis: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices. Project specific design documentation and calculations shall be prepared and stamped by a registered

professional engineer who is responsible for the seismic restraint design and who is licensed in the state where the project is being constructed (ASCE 7, 13.2.1.1).

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel.", AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code-Reinforcing Steel." and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International.
 - 2. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 3. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 4. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 5. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 6. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 7. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 8. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - 9. Grinnell Corp.
 - 10. GS Metals Corp.
 - 11. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 12. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 13. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 14. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 15. Tolco Inc.

- 16. Simpson Strong-Tie Co.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International.
 - 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 3. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 - 4. GS Metals Corp.
 - 5. Hilti, Inc.
 - 6. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 8. Tolco Inc.
 - 9. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium

silicate with vapor barrier.

- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - c. Powers Fasteners.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors and Concrete Screws: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. For anchors resisting seismic loads and/or supporting life- safety systems including fire sprinkler systems, Anchors shall have been tested for 'Cracked Concrete' per A.C. 193 per a valid ICC-ES Evaluation Report. Manufacturers with these anchors have been designated below with: '*'
 - Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.
 - g. Simpson Strong-Tie Co. *

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Anvil International.
- b. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
- c. MIRO Industries.
- d. Unipure
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - MIRO Industries.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - c. MIRO Industries.
 - d. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuousthread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Bases: One or more plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.
- 2.8 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS
 - A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.
 - B. Manufacturers:

- 1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
- 2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
- 3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.

- 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
- 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
- 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
- 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
- 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
- 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
- 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
- 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
- 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
- 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
- 16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

- 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
- 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18 or Simpson Blue Banger Concrete insert with UL & FM approvals): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 - Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads.
 - 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 - 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 - 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 - 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 - 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

- 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
- Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
- 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
- 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
- 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
- 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
- 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- C. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual

pipe hangers.

- 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- F. Fastener System Installation:
 - Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Powder actuated fasteners shall not be used for seismic bracing attachments.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. For anchors resisting seismic loads and/or supporting life-safety systems including fire sprinkler systems, anchors shall have been tested for 'Cracked Concrete' per A.C. 193 and shall have a valid ICC-ES Evaluation Report
- G. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- H. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from

movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

- O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- P. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 - 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports. For applications where seismic bracing is required, 'Cracked Concrete' expansion anchors or concrete screws tested per A.C. 193 must be provided for seismic bracing anchorage where post-installed anchors are required.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 220553

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Warning signs and labels.
- 3. Pipe labels.
- 4. Stencils.
- 5. Valve tags.
- 6. Warning tags.
- 7. Ceiling grid

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.
 - 3. Background Color: Blue.
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.7 CEILING GRID

A. Provide valve identification for all plumbing and med gas valves located above the ceiling on the ceiling grid below the valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.

- 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
- 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
- 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
- 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each main run. Branch piping & piping in congested areas are to have labels spaced at maximum intervals of 6 feet.
- 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- 8. On hard lid ceilings where piping enters and exits the room.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

- 1. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- 2. Medium-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- 3. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- 4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.

- b. Hot Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - b. Hot Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 4. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
 - 5. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks 3.1

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing".

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
- 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that product complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access

panels.

- 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
- 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.9 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Insulation for below-ambient service requires a vapor-barrier.
- C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- F. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553:
 - 1. Type II and ASTM C 1290, Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville: Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
- b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
- c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
- e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
- 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A,
 - a. Without factory-applied jacket with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- J. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
- b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 225.
- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation: 739. Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

- 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
- 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
- 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company: CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249. 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: White.
 - 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - Color: PVC. white: 30 mils thick...
 - 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller

Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.

- b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
- c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
- 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper. 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.

- b. Compac Corporation; 130.c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
- Width: 2 inches.
 Thickness: 6 mils.
- 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
- 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.10 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Company.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - d. Plumberex.
 - e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
 - 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
- B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:

- a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
- b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
- 2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket.
 Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at:
 - a. 2 inches o.c.
 - b. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.

- 3. Nameplates and data plates.
- 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 - 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 - 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 - Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe

- insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainlesssteel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
- 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
- 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
- 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten

- bands without deforming insulation materials.
- 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
- 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
- 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

- 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
- 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
- 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
- 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

- 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
- 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

- 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
- 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
- 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
- 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulation shall have a k value that meets the minimum requirements of the latest International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).
- C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following;
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric:
 - 1) 1/2 inch thick
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
 - 1) 1/2 inch thick
 - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric:
 - 1) 1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1) 1/2 inches thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
 - 1) 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
 - 1) 1-1/2 inches thick

- C. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- D. Storm water and Overflow:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
- E. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Blanket Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
 - c. Drain Manufacturer's Pre-formed bowl Insulation: 1/2 inch thick.
- F. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- G. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric:
 - 1) 3/4 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
 - 1) 3/4 inch thick.
- H. Hot Service Drains:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch thick.
- I. Hot Service Vents:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
- C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
- D. Hot Service Drains:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- E. Hot Service Vents:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.
- 3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
 - A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
 - B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
 - C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
 - D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC:
 - a. PVC, white: 30 mils thick.
- 3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.
- 3.14 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET
 - A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 221116

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
- 2. Encasement for piping.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Pipe hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - For piping with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. For piping with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of

Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

- 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
- 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
- 3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager or owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."
- C. All piping shall be American made and tested; no import pipe will be permitted.
- D. All exposed water supply piping in toilet rooms, custodial rooms and kitchens shall be chromium plated.
- E. All piping installed in or passing through a plenum must be plenum rated, fire wrapped, or installed in a metal conduit.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; Piping Specialties Products.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Romac Industries, Inc.
 - f. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
 - g. Viking Johnson.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Nipples and Waterways:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Clearflow/Perfection Corp.
 - e. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - f. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66 or ASTM F-1545-97.
 - 3. Electroplated steel nipple or waterway complying with ASTM F 1545 or ANSI/NSF-61 Compliant.
 - 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - 5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - 6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene or LTHS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- G. Install domestic water piping with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
 - 1. Piping will be drained seasonally for freeze protection.
- H. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- Q. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in

Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps."

- S. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.

2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples/waterways.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric nipples/waterways.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric nipples/waterways.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements for connection sizes in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections.
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psigabove operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

- a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
- b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
- d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Some piping types and sizes mentioned in this section may not be used on this project.
- B. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- D. All exposed water supply piping in toilet rooms, custodial rooms and kitchens shall be chromium plated.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, brazed joints and fittings.
- F. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, brazed joints and fittings.

- G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- copper, brazed-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. Victaulic grooved joints
- I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5 and larger, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- copper, brazed-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. Victaulic grooved joints

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball for piping NPS 3 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball, with flanged ends for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 221119

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Backflow preventers.
 - 3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 4. Balancing valves.
 - 5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Outlet boxes.
 - 8. Hose bibbs.
 - 9. Wall hydrants.
 - 10. Drain valves.
 - 11. Water hammer arresters.
 - 12. Water meters
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:

- 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
- 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - e. Rain Bird Corporation.
 - f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 - 6. Finish: Chrome plated.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. MIFAB, Inc.

- e. Prier Products, Inc.
- f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
- h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
- i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
- 3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
- 4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
- 5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
- 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
- 4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
- 5. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

D. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1056.
- 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
- 4. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Ames Co.
- b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
- d. Flomatic Corporation.
- e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
- 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
- 4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
- 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved] for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
- 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
- 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; [flanged] <Insert type> for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.

- b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1022.
- 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
- 4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
- 5. Body: Stainless steel.
- End Connections: Threaded.

D. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
 - f. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - g. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - h. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
 - i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
- 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
- 4. Body: Bronze with union inlet.
- E. Carbonated-Beverage-Dispenser, Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Lancer Corporation.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1032.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
 - 5. Body: Stainless steel.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

- A. Water Regulators: (Direct Type)
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Cash Acme.
- b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- c. Honeywell Water Controls.
- d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
- 3. Pressure Rating: Class 250
- 4. Body: Bronze, provide chrome-plated finish if connected to chrome plated or stainless steel piping for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
- 5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
- 6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
- B. Water Control Valves: (Pilot type)
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
 - b. Mifab Corp; Beeco.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Ames Fluid Control Systems.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts ACV.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Description: Pilot-operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated main water control valve.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
 - 4. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
 - 5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. TAC Americas.
 - f. Taco. Inc.
 - g. Victaulic
 - h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - i. Nexus
 - j. Bell & Gossett

- 2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
- 3. Body: bronze,
- 4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
- 5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.
- B. Cast-Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. TAC Americas.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Nexus
 - h. Bell & Gosset
 - Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.
- C. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

- A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries. Inc.
 - d. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - e. Leonard Valve Company.
 - f. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - h. Taco, Inc.
 - i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 - Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 - 4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
 - 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 - 6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
 - 7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 - 8. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

- B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 - 4. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
 - 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 - 6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
 - 7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 - 8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 10. Piping Finish: Copper.
- C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Conbraco Industries. Inc.
 - c. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - e. Leonard Valve Company.
 - f. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1070, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 - 5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
 - 6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
 - 7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Pressure Rating: Class 250
 - 2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

- 4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
 - c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.
- 6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.
- 7. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. TAC Americas.
 - f. Taco, Inc.
 - g. Victaulic
 - h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - i. Nexus
 - j. Bell & Gossett

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. IPS Corporation.
 - d. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - e. Oatev.
 - f. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
 - g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - i. Whitehall Manufacturing; a div. of Acorn Engineering Company.
 - j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
- 2. Mounting: Recessed.
- 3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel or plastic box and faceplate.
- Faucet: Combination, valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water, valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
- 5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
- 6. Drain: NPS 2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
- 7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.

8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Water Outlet Boxes:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - d. Oatev
 - e. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
- 2. Mounting: Recessed.
- 3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel or plastic box and faceplate.
- 4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
- 5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.8 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

- 1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
- 2. Body Material: Bronze.
- 3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
- 4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
- 5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
- 6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
- 7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
- 8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
- 9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
- 10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
- 11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
- 12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
- 13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
- 14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
- 15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.9 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.

- b. MIFAB, Inc.
- c. Prier Products, Inc.
- d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
- e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
- f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
- g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
- h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
- i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
- 4. Operation: Loose key.
- 5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
- 6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
- 7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
- 8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
- 9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
- 10. Operating Keys: Two with each wall hydrant.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
 - 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
 - 3. Size: NPS 3/4.
 - 4. Body: Copper alloy.
 - 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 - 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
 - 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 - 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.11 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water Hammer Arresters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB. Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

- h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
- i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
- 3. Type: Metal bellows or Copper tube with piston.
- 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.12 WATER METERS

- A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AALIANT; a Venture Measurement product line.ABB.Badger Meter, Inc.
 - b. Carlon Meter.
 - c. Mueller Co. Ltd.; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
 - d. Rockwell
 - e. Schlumberger Limited; Water Services.
 - f. Sensus.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C700.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
 - c. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.
 - d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
 - e. Case: Bronze.
 - f. End Connections: Threaded.
- B. Compound-Type Water Meters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB.
 - b. Badger Meter, Inc.
 - c. Master Meter, Inc.
 - d. Mueller Co. Ltd.; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
 - e. Rockwell
 - f. Schlumberger Limited; Water Services.
 - g. Sensus.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C702.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
 - c. Body Design: With integral mainline and bypass meters; totalization meter.
 - d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
 - e. Case: Bronze.
 - f. Pipe Connections: Flanged.

C. Remote Registration System: Direct-reading type complying with AWWA C706; modified with signal-transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 - 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.
- G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- H. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- I. Install water meters per manufacturers requirements.
- J. Install all reducing valves in an accessible space 5 feet above finished floor.
- K. Install ball valve on strainer to allow for draining.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 - 3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
 - 4. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
 - 5. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
 - 6. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 7. Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 8. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 9. Primary water tempering valves.
 - 10. Outlet boxes.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - Test each backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 1. For piping with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. For piping with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping, and "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: All cast-iron waste, vent and sewer pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301 and ASTM A 888. All products shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Soil Pipe Institute and shall be listed by NSF International or receive prior approval of the engineer. All cast-iron pipe and fittings shall be American made and tested. Non-compliant import cast-iron products will not be permitted. Any non-compliant cast-iron product installed by the contractor on this project will be replaced at the contractor's expense and shall include all repairs, patching, painting and other incidental work required to return the project to its pre-remediation state.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AB&I Foundry
 - b. Charoltte Pipe
 - c. Tyler Pipe

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO.
 - b. Ideal
 - c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
- 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
- 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- 4. Listing: Couplings shall be listed by NSF International. Each coupling shall be embossed with the NSF seal.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Husky SD 4000.
 - b. Clamp-All Corp HI-TORQ 125.
- 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
- 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing

Piping and Equipment."

- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert.
- M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- O. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- P. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- Q. Plumbing Specialties:
 - Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.
- R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for

Plumbing Piping."

- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Vents shall extend full size through roof and shall project minimum 18-in above the roof.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- B. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 - 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 - 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling or valve and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and

minimum rod diameters:

- 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
- 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inchod.
- NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
- 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS: 48 inches with 3/8-inchrod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inchrod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inchrod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inchrod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inchrod.
- I. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

- E. Make fixture and equipment connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 3 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and larger shall be the following:
 - Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 3 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and larger shall be the following:
 - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- F. Aboveground Grease, soil, waste and vent piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- G. Underground Grease, soil, waste and vent piping shall be any of the following:
 - Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled ioints.
 - 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints. Rated for High Temperatures.
- H. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

- I. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 3 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints. All underground waste piping in boiler room shall be rated for high temperatures.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- J. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and larger shall be the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints. All underground waste piping in boiler room shall be rated for high temperatures.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221319

SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor drains.
 - 3. Channel drainage systems.
 - 4. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 7. Flashing materials.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.

1.3 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Plumbing equipment, hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 - 4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
 - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 - 7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Oatev
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
- 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
- 4. Type: Adjustable housing.
- 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
- 6. Clamping Device: Required.
- 7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
- 8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
- 9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
- 10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
- 11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
- 12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
- 13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
- 14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
- 15. Size: Same as connected branch.
- 16. Housing: Stainless steel.
- 17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
- 18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
- 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
- 4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
- 5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
- 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
- 7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
- 8. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
- 3. Body Material: Gray iron.
- 4. Seepage Flange: Required.
- 5. Anchor Flange: Not required.
- 6. Outlet: Bottom.
- 7. Trap Material: Cast iron>.
- 8. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap>.
- 9. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection>.

2.3 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Plastic Channel Drainage Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Flo-Thru Operation.
 - d. NDS Inc.
 - 2. Type: Modular system of channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling.
 - a. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, SMC/GRP, HDPE or PE modular units, with end caps. Include flat, rounded, or inclined bottom, with level invert and with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated. Provide drain lengths indicated on drawings.
 - 1) Dimensions: 4 inches wide. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.
 - b. Grates: With slots or perforations and widths and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections.
 - 1) Material: Gray iron.
 - c. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system

manufacturer.

2.4 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
- 3. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
- 4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
- 5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
- 6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
- 7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Deep-Seal Traps:

- 1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
- 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

B. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

- 1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
- 2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:

- 1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
- 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
- 3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
- 4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
- 5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Sleeve Flashing Device:

- 1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch > above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
- 2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

E. Stack Flashing Fittings:

- 1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
- 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

F. Vent Cap Filters:

- Description: Activated carbon filter in housing for installation at vent terminal as manufactured by Sweet Filter.
- 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
 - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
 - 3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.
- B. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- C. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- D. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- C. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

- D. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- E. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- F. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- G. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Assemble plastic channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- I. Assemble stainless steel channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- J. Install deep-seal traps on all floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- K. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- M. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof

membrane.

- N. Install vent cap filters on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- O. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- P. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- Q. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 226113

COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Medical compressed-air piping, designated "medical air."
- 2. Gas-powered-tool compressed-air piping, designated "instrument air."
- 3. Healthcare laboratory compressed-air piping, designated "instrument air."

B. Related Requirements:

- Section 115313 "Laboratory Fume Hoods" for compressed-air outlets in laboratory fume hoods.
- Section 123553 "Laboratory Casework" for compressed-air outlets in laboratory casework.
- 3. Section 123570 "Healthcare Casework" for compressed-air outlets in healthcare casework.
- 4. Section 226119 "Compressed-Air Equipment for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for air compressors and specialties.
- 5. Section 226400 "Medical Gas Alarms" for combined medical air, vacuum, and gas alarms.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Medical compressed-air piping systems include medical air, and, instrument air.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- B. Review reports for testing agency's review of construction documents.

- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For medical compressed-air manifolds, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Material Certificates: Signed by Installer certifying that medical compressed-air piping materials comply with requirements in NFPA 99 for positive-pressure medical gas systems.
- E. Brazing certificates.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quick-Coupler Service Connections: Furnish complete noninterchangeable medical compressed-air pressure outlets.
 - a. Medical Air: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed.
 - b. Instrument Air: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed.
 - 2. D.I.S.S. Service Connections: Furnish complete medical compressed-air pressure outlets complying with CGA V-5.
 - a. Medical Air D.I.S.S. No. 1160: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - b. Instrument Air D.I.S.S. No. 1160: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 units.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

- 1. Medical Air Piping Systems for Healthcare Facilities: According to ASSE Standard #6010 for medical-gas-system installers.
- 2. Shape-Memory-Metal Coupling Joints: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the compressed air piping testing indicated, that is a member of the Medical Gas Professional Healthcare Organization or is an NRTL, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Qualify testing personnel according to ASSE Standard #6020 for medical-gas-system inspectors and ASSE Standard #6030 for medical-gas-system verifiers.
- C. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications"; or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Medical air operating at 50 to 55 psig.
- B. Instrument air operating at 175 psig.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Medical compressed-air manifolds shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 220548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the manifold will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the manifold will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NFPA 99 for medical air piping materials.
- B. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for instrument air piping operating at 150 psig or less.
- C. Copper Medical Gas Tube: ASTM B 819, Type K and Type L, seamless, drawn temper, that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service or according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service. Include standard color marking "OXY," "MED," "OXY/MED," "OXY/ACR," or "ACR/MED" in green for Type K tube and in blue for Type L tube.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.
- E. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123, wrought-copper or cast-copper alloy.

- F. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150.
 - 1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, full-face type.
 - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel.
- G. Shape-Memory-Metal Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Aerofit. Inc.
 - b. Smart Tap, Inc.
 - 3. Description: Cryogenic compression fitting made of nickel-titanium, shape-memory alloy, and that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.
- H. Flexible Pipe Connectors:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - d. Mercer Gasket & Shim, Inc.
 - e. Metraflex Company (The).
 - f. Proco Products, Inc.
 - g. Unaflex.
 - h. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan Co.
 - 3. Description: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
 - b. End Connections: Plain-end copper tube.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys.
- B. Threaded-Joint Tape: PTFE.
- 2.5 VALVES

- A. General Requirements for Valves: Manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.
- B. Zone-Valve Box Assemblies: Box with medical gas valves, tube extensions, and gages.
 - 1. Zone-Valve Boxes:
 - a. Steel Box with Aluminum Cover:
 - 1) Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2) Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a) Allied Healthcare Products Inc.
 - b) Amico Corporation.
 - c) Ohio Medical Corporation.
 - d) BeaconMedaes
 - e) Patton's Medical
 - b. Description: Formed steel box with cover, anchors for recessed mounting, holes with grommets in box sides for tubing extension protection, and of size for single or multiple valves with pressure gages and in sizes required to permit manual operation of valves. Medical air and medical vacuum tubing, valves, and gages may be incorporated in zone valve boxes for medical gases.
 - 1) Interior Finish: Factory-applied white enamel.
 - 2) Cover Plate: Aluminum with frangible or removable windows.
 - 3) Valve-Box Windows: Clear or tinted transparent plastic with labeling that includes rooms served, according to NFPA 99.

C. Ball Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
 - b. Amico Corporation.
 - c. BeaconMedaes.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Ohio Medical Corporation.
 - h. Tri-Tech Medical Inc.
 - i. Patton's Medical
- 3. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- 4. Description: Three-piece body, brass or bronze.
- 5. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.

- 6. Ball: Full-port, chrome-plated brass.
- 7. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- 8. Handle: Lever type with locking device.
- 9. Stem: Blowout proof with PTFE or TFE seal.
- 10. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

D. Check Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
 - b. Amico Corporation.
 - c. BeaconMedaes.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Ohio Medical Corporation.
 - f. Patton's Medical
 - g. Tri-Tech Medical Inc.
- 3. Description: In-line pattern, bronze.
- 4. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
- 5. Operation: Spring loaded.
- 6. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

E. Safety Valves:

- 1. Bronze body.
- 2. ASME-construction, poppet, pressure-relief type.
- 3. Settings to match system requirements.

F. Pressure Regulators:

- 1. Bronze body and trim.
- 2. Spring-loaded, diaphragm-operated, relieving type.
- 3. Manual pressure-setting adjustment.
- 4. Rated for 250-psig minimum inlet pressure.
- 5. Capable of controlling delivered air pressure within 0.5 psig for each 10-psig inlet pressure.

2.6 MEDICAL COMPRESSED-AIR SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chemetron compatible outlets by one of the following:
 - 1. Amico Corporation.
- C. General Requirements for Medical Compressed-Air Service Connections:

- 1. Suitable for specific medical air pressure and service listed.
- 2. Include roughing-in assemblies, finishing assemblies, and cover plates.
- 3. Individual cover plates are not required if service connection is in multiple unit or assembly with cover plate.
- 4. Recessed-type units made for concealed piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Roughing-in Assembly:

- 1. Steel outlet box for recessed mounting and concealed piping.
- 2. Brass-body outlet block with secondary check valve that will prevent gas flow when primary valve is removed.
- 3. Double seals that will prevent air leakage.
- 4. ASTM B 819, NPS 3/8 copper outlet tube brazed to valve with service marking and tubeend dust cap.

E. Finishing Assembly:

- 1. Brass housing with primary check valve.
- 2. Double seals that will prevent air leakage.
- 3. Cover plate with gas-service label.

F. Quick-Coupler Pressure Service Connections:

- 1. Outlets for medical air and instrument air with noninterchangeable keyed indexing to prevent interchange between services.
- 2. Constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment.
- 3. With positive-locking ring that retains equipment stem in valve during use.
- G. D.I.S.S. Pressure Service Connections: Outlets, complying with CGA V-5, with threaded indexing to prevent interchange between services, constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment.
 - 1. Medical Air: D.I.S.S. No. 1160.
 - 2. Instrument Air: D.I.S.S. No. 1160.

H. Cover Plates:

- 1. One piece.
- 2. Aluminum or stainless steel.
- 3. Permanent, color-coded, identifying label matching corresponding service.

2.7 MEDICAL COMPRESSED-AIR PRESSURE CONTROL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.

- 2. Amico Corporation.
- 3. BeaconMedaes.
- Patton's Medical

C. Description:

- 1. Steel box and support brackets for recessed roughing-in with stainless-steel or anodized-aluminum cover plate with printed operating instructions.
- 2. Manifold assembly consisting of inlet supply valve, inlet supply pressure gage, linepressure control regulator, outlet supply pressure gage, D.I.S.S. service connection, and piping outlet for remote service connection.
- 3. Minimum Working Pressure: 200 psig.
- 4. Line-Pressure Control Regulator: Self-relieving diaphragm type with precision manual adjustment.
- 5. Pressure Gages: 0 to 300 psig.
- 6. Service Connection: CGA V-5, D.I.S.S. No. 1160, instrument air outlet.
- 7. Before final assembly, provide temporary dust shield and U-tube for testing.
- 8. Label cover plate "Air Pressure Control."

2.8 NITROGEN

A. Comply with USP 32 - NF 27 for oil-free dry nitrogen.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning of Medical Gas Tubing: If manufacturer-cleaned and -capped fittings or tubing is not available or if precleaned fittings or tubing must be recleaned because of exposure, have supplier or separate agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction perform the following procedures:
 - 1. Clean medical gas tube and fittings, valves, gages, and other components of oil, grease, and other readily oxidizable materials as required for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.
 - 2. Wash medical gas tubing and components in hot, alkaline-cleaner-water solution of sodium carbonate or trisodium phosphate in proportion of 1 lb of chemical to 3 gal. of water.
 - a. Scrub to ensure complete cleaning.
 - b. Rinse with clean, hot water to remove cleaning solution.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

- B. Comply with NFPA 99 for installation of compressed-air piping.
- C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- F. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install compressed-air piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.
- H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications specified in "Piping Schedule" Article unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Install eccentric reducers, if available, where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.
- J. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.
- K. Install thermometer and pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver. Comply with requirements in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and for branch connections.
- O. Install medical air piping to medical air service connections specified in this Section, to medical air service connections in equipment specified in Section 226313 "Gas Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities," and to equipment specified in other Sections requiring medical air service.
- P. Piping Restraint Installation: Install seismic restraints on compressed-air piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- Q. Install compressed-air service connections recessed in walls. Attach roughing-in assembly to substrate; attach finishing assembly to roughing-in assembly.
- R. Connect compressed-air piping to air compressors and to compressed-air outlets and equipment requiring compressed-air service.

- S. Install unions in copper compressed-air tubing adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each machine, specialty, and piece of equipment.
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install shutoff valve at each connection to and from compressed-air equipment and specialties.
- B. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow from compressed-air equipment.
- C. Install valve boxes recessed in wall and anchored to substrate. Single boxes may be used for multiple valves that serve same area or function.
- D. Install zone valves and gages in valve boxes. Rotate valves to angle that prevents closure of cover when valve is in closed position.
- E. Install pressure regulators on compressed-air piping where reduced pressure is required.
- F. Install flexible pipe connectors in discharge piping and in inlet air piping from remote air-inlet filter of each air compressor.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside of cleaned tubing and fittings before assembly.
- B. Threaded Joints: Apply appropriate tape to external pipe threads.
- C. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter. Continuously purge joint with oil-free dry nitrogen during brazing.
- D. Flanged Joints: Install flange on copper tubes. Use pipe-flange gasket between flanges. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.
- E. Shape-Memory-Metal Coupling Joints: Join new copper tube to existing tube according to procedures developed by fitting manufacturer for installation of shape-memory-metal coupling joints.

3.5 COMPRESSED-AIR SERVICE COMPONENT INSTALLATION

A. Install compressed-air pressure control panel in walls. Attach to substrate.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.
- C. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
- D. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - 1. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel, clevis hangers.
 - 2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable, roller hangers.
- E. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for trapeze hangers.
- F. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- G. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- H. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch- minimum rods.
- I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/4: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 3/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 1-1/4: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 1-1/2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 2: 11 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 8. NPS 2-1/2: 13 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 9. NPS 3: 14 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 10. NPS 3-1/2: 15 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 11. NPS 4: 16 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identifying labels and devices for medical compressed-air piping systems according to NFPA 99. Use the following or similar captions and color-coding for piping products where required by NFPA 99:
 - 1. Medical Air: Black letters on yellow background.
 - 2. Instrument Air: White letters on red background.
 - 3. Medical Laboratory Air: Black letters on yellow-and-white checkerboard background.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR MEDICAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING IN HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections of medical compressed-air piping in healthcare facilities and to prepare test and inspection reports.
- B. Review of Construction Documents: Testing Agency shall review the construction documents and note any variation from code requirements and provide a written report of their review and recommendations prior to any installation of compressed air piping.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Medical Compressed-Air Testing Coordination: Perform tests, inspections, verifications, and certification of medical compressed-air piping systems concurrently with tests, inspections, and certification of medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping systems.
 - 2. Preparation: Perform the following Installer tests according to requirements in NFPA 99 and ASSE Standard #6010:
 - a. Initial blowdown.
 - b. Initial pressure test.
 - c. Cross-connection test.
 - d. Piping purge test.
 - e. Standing pressure test for positive-pressure medical compressed-air piping.
 - f. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. System Verification: Perform the following tests and inspections according to NFPA 99, ASSE Standard #6020, and ASSE Standard #6030:
 - a. Standing pressure test.
 - b. Individual-pressurization or pressure-differential cross-connection test.
 - c. Valve test.
 - d. Master and area alarm tests.
 - e. Piping purge test.
 - f. Piping particulate test.
 - g. Piping purity test.
 - h. Final tie-in test.
 - i. Operational pressure test.
 - j. Medical air purity test.
 - k. Verify correct labeling of equipment and components.
 - 4. Testing Certification: Certify that specified tests, inspections, and procedures have been performed and certify report results. Include the following:
 - a. Inspections performed.
 - b. Procedures, materials, and gases used.
 - c. Test methods used.
 - d. Results of tests.
- D. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect tubing from damage.
- B. Retain sealing plugs in tubing, fittings, and specialties until installation.
- C. Clean tubing not properly sealed, and where sealing is damaged, according to "Preparation" Article.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Connect new tubing to existing tubing with memory-metal couplings.
- B. Flanges may be used where connection to flanged equipment is required.
- C. Medical Air Piping and Instrument Air Piping: Type L, copper medical gas tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

3.11 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Shutoff Valves: Ball valve with manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.
- B. Zone Valves: Ball valve with manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions with pressure gage on one copper-tube extension.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 226213

VACUUM PIPING FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Medical-surgical vacuum piping, designated "medical vacuum."
- 2. Waste anesthetic gas disposal piping, designated "WAGD."

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 115313 "Laboratory Fume Hoods" for vacuum inlets in laboratory fume hoods.
- 2. Section 123553 "Laboratory Casework" for vacuum inlets in laboratory casework.
- 3. Section 123570 "Healthcare Casework" for vacuum inlets in healthcare casework.
- 4. Section 226219 "Vacuum Equipment for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for vacuum producers and accessories.
- 5. Section 226400 "Medical Gas Alarms" for vacuum piping alarms.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. WAGD: Waste anesthetic gas disposal.
- B. Medical vacuum piping systems include medical vacuum, WAGD, dental vacuum, HVE, and medical laboratory vacuum piping systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- B. Review reports for testing agency's review of construction documents.
- C. Material Certificates: Signed by Installer certifying that medical vacuum piping materials comply with requirements in NFPA 99.

- D. Brazing certificates.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For vacuum piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quick-Coupler Service Connections: Furnish complete noninterchangeable medical vacuum suction inlets.
 - Medical Vacuum: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - b. WAGD: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - 2. D.I.S.S. Service Connections: Furnish complete medical vacuum suction inlets complying with CGA V-5.
 - a. Medical Vacuum D.I.S.S. No. 1220: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - b. WAGD D.I.S.S. No. 2220: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 units.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Medical Vacuum Piping Systems for Healthcare Facilities: According to ASSE Standard #6010 for medical-gas-system installers.
 - 2. Shape-Memory-Metal Coupling Joints: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the vacuum piping testing indicated, that is a member of the Medical Gas Professional Healthcare Organization or is an NRTL, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Qualify testing personnel according to ASSE Standard #6020 for medical-gas-system inspectors and ASSE Standard #6030 for medical-gas-system verifiers.
- C. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications"; or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Medical vacuum operating at 15 in. Hg.
- B. WAGD operating at 15 in. Hg.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NFPA 99 for medical vacuum piping materials.
- B. Copper Medical Gas Tube: ASTM B 819, Type L, seamless, drawn temper that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service or according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service. Include standard color marking "OXY," "MED," "OXY/MED," "OXY/ACR," or "ACR/MED" in blue.
- C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service or according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.
- D. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123, wrought-copper or cast-copper alloy.
- E. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150.
 - 1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, full-face type.
 - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel.

F. Shape-Memory-Metal Couplings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Aerofit, Inc.
 - b. Smart Tap, Inc.
- 3. Description: Cryogenic compression fitting made of nickel-titanium, shape-memory alloy, and that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.

G. Flexible Pipe Connectors:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, product by one of the following:

- a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
- b. Flexicraft Industries.
- c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
- d. Mercer Gasket & Shim, Inc.
- e. Metraflex Company (The).
- f. Proco Products, Inc.
- g. Unaflex.
- h. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan Co.
- 3. Description: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
 - b. End Connections: Plain-end copper tube.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys.
- C. Threaded-Joint Tape: PTFE.

2.4 VALVES

- A. General Requirements for Valves: Manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.
 - 1. Exception: Factory cleaning and bagging are not required for valves for WAGD service.
- B. Zone-Valve Box Assemblies: Box with medical gas valves, tube extensions, and gages.
 - 1. Zone-Valve Boxes:
 - a. Steel Box with Aluminum Cover:
 - 1) Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2) Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a) Allied Healthcare Products Inc.
 - b) Amico Corporation.
 - c) Ohio Medical Corporation.
 - d) BeaconMedaes
 - e) Patton's Medical
 - b. Description: Formed steel box with cover, anchors for recessed mounting, holes with grommets in box sides for tubing extension protection, and of size for single or

multiple valves with pressure gages and in sizes required to permit manual operation of valves. Medical air and medical vacuum tubing, valves, and gages may be incorporated in zone valve boxes for medical gases.

- 1) Interior Finish: Factory-applied white enamel.
- 2) Cover Plate: Aluminum with frangible or removable windows.
- 3) Valve-Box Windows: Clear or tinted transparent plastic with labeling that includes rooms served, according to NFPA 99.

C. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
 - b. Amico Corporation.
 - c. BeaconMedaes.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Ohio Medical Corporation.
 - h. Tri-Tech Medical Inc.
 - i. Patton's Medical
- 3. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- 4. Description: Three-piece body, brass or bronze.
- 5. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
- 6. Ball: Full-port, chrome-plated brass.
- 7. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- 8. Handle: Lever type with locking device.
- 9. Stem: Blowout proof with PTFE or TFE seal.
- 10. Ends: manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions with pressure gage on one copper-tube extension.

D. Check Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
 - b. Amico Corporation.
 - c. BeaconMedaes.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Ohio Medical Corporation.
 - f. Tri-Tech Medical Inc.
 - g. Patton's Medical
- 3. Description: In-line pattern, bronze.

- 4. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
- 5. Operation: Spring loaded.
- 6. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

2.5 MEDICAL VACUUM SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chemetron compatible product by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
 - 2. Amico Corporation.
- C. General Requirements for Medical Vacuum Service Connections:
 - 1. Suitable for specific medical vacuum service listed.
 - 2. Include roughing-in assemblies, finishing assemblies, and cover plates.
 - 3. Individual cover plates are not required if service connection is in multiple unit or assembly with cover plate.
 - 4. Recessed-type units made for concealed piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Roughing-in Assembly:
 - 1. Steel outlet box for recessed mounting and concealed piping.
 - 2. Brass-body inlet block.
 - 3. Seals that will prevent vacuum leakage.
 - 4. ASTM B 819, NPS 3/8 copper outlet tube brazed to valve with service marking and tubeend dust cap.
- E. Finishing Assembly:
 - 1. Brass housing with primary check valve.
 - 2. Seals that will prevent vacuum leakage.
 - 3. Cover plate with gas-service label.
- F. Quick-Coupler Suction Service Connections:
 - 1. Inlets for medical vacuum and WAGD with noninterchangeable keyed indexing to prevent interchange between services.
 - 2. Constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment.
 - 3. With positive-locking ring that retains equipment stem in valve during use.
- G. D.I.S.S. Suction Service Connections:
 - 1. Inlets complying with CGA V-5.
 - 2. Threaded indexing to prevent interchange between services.
 - 3. Constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment.
 - 4. Medical Vacuum: CGA V-5, D.I.S.S. No. 1220.
 - 5. WAGD: CGA V-5, D.I.S.S. No. 2220.

- H. Vacuum Bottle Brackets: One piece, with pattern and finish matching corresponding service cover plate.
- Cover Plates:
 - 1. One piece.
 - 2. Aluminum or stainless steel.
 - 3. Permanent, color-coded, identifying label matching corresponding service.

2.6 NITROGEN

A. Comply with USP 32 - NF 27 for oil-free dry nitrogen.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning of Medical Gas Tubing: If manufacturer-cleaned and -capped fittings or tubing is not available or if precleaned fittings or tubing must be recleaned because of exposure, have supplier or separate agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction perform the following procedures:
 - 1. Clean medical gas tube and fittings, valves, gages, and other components of oil, grease, and other readily oxidizable materials as required for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.
 - Wash medical gas tubing and components in hot, alkaline-cleaner-water solution of sodium carbonate or trisodium phosphate in proportion of 1 lb of chemical to 3 gal. of water.
 - a. Scrub to ensure complete cleaning.
 - b. Rinse with clean, hot water to remove cleaning solution.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of vacuum piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, vacuum producer sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Comply with NFPA 99 for installation of vacuum piping.
- C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- F. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install vacuum piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.
- H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than piping pressure rating used in applications specified in "Piping Schedule" Article unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Install eccentric reducers, if available, where vacuum piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.
- J. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.
- K. Install thermometer and vacuum gage on inlet piping to each vacuum producer and on each receiver and separator. Comply with requirements in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and for branch connections. Extruded-tee branch outlets in copper tubing may be made where specified.
- O. Install medical vacuum piping from medical vacuum service connections specified in this Section, to equipment specified in Section 226219 "Vacuum Equipment for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities," and to equipment specified in other Sections requiring medical vacuum service.
- P. Piping Restraint Installation: Install seismic restraints on vacuum piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- Q. Install medical vacuum service connections recessed in walls. Attach roughing-in assembly to substrate; attach finishing assembly to roughing-in assembly.
- R. Install medical vacuum bottle bracket adjacent to each wall-mounted medical vacuum service connection suction inlet.
- S. Connect vacuum piping to vacuum producers and to equipment requiring vacuum service.
- T. Install unions in copper vacuum tubing adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each machine, specialty, and piece of equipment.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install shutoff valve at each connection to and from vacuum equipment and specialties.
- B. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of vacuum flow to vacuum-producing equipment.
- C. Install valve boxes recessed in wall and anchored to substrate. Single boxes may be used for multiple valves that serve same area or function.
- D. Install zone valves and gages in valve boxes. Rotate valves to angle that prevents closure of cover when valve is in closed position.
- E. Install flexible pipe connectors in suction inlet piping to each vacuum producer.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside of cleaned tubing and fittings before assembly.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Threaded Joints: Apply appropriate tape to external pipe threads.
- E. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter. Do not use flux. Continuously purge joint with oil-free dry nitrogen during brazing.

F. Flanged Joints:

- 1. Copper Tubing: Install flange on copper tubes. Use pipe-flange gasket between flanges. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.
- 2. PVC Piping: Install PVC flange on PVC pipes. Use pipe-flange gasket between flanges. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.
- G. Shape-Memory-Metal Coupling Joints: Join new copper tube to existing tube according to procedures developed by fitting manufacturer for installation of shape-memory-metal coupling joints.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

- B. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.
- C. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
- D. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - 1. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel, clevis hangers.
 - 2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable, roller hangers.
- E. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for trapeze hangers.
- F. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- G. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- H. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch- minimum rods.
- I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/4: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 3/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 1-1/4: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 1-1/2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 2: 11 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 8. NPS 2-1/2: 13 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 9. NPS 3: 14 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 10. NPS 3-1/2: 15 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 11. NPS 4: 16 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 12. NPS 6: 20 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identifying labels and devices for laboratory vacuum piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install identifying labels and devices for medical vacuum piping systems according to NFPA 99. Use the following or similar captions and color-coding for piping products where required by NFPA 99:
 - 1. Medical Vacuum: Black letters on white background.
 - 2. WAGD: White letters on violet background.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITY MEDICAL VACUUM PIPING

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections of medical vacuum piping systems in healthcare facilities and to prepare test and inspection reports.
- B. Review of Construction Documents: Testing Agency shall review the construction documents and note any variation from code requirements and provide a written report of their review and recommendations prior to any installation of vacuum piping or components.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Medical Vacuum Testing Coordination: Perform tests, inspections, verifications, and certification of medical vacuum piping systems concurrently with tests, inspections, and certification of medical compressed-air piping and medical gas piping systems.
 - Preparation: Perform the following Installer tests according to requirements in NFPA 99 and ASSE Standard #6010:
 - a. Initial blowdown.
 - b. Initial pressure test.
 - c. Cross-connection test.
 - d. Piping purge test.
 - e. Standing pressure test for vacuum systems.
 - f. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. System Verification: Perform the following tests and inspections according to NFPA 99, ASSE Standard #6020, and ASSE Standard #6030:
 - a. Standing pressure test.
 - b. Individual-pressurization or pressure-differential cross-connection test.
 - c. Valve test.
 - d. Master and area alarm tests.
 - e. Piping purge test.
 - f. Final tie-in test.
 - g. Operational vacuum test.
 - h. Verify correct labeling of equipment and components.
 - 4. Testing Certification: Certify that specified tests, inspections, and procedures have been performed and certify report results. Include the following:
 - a. Inspections performed.
 - b. Procedures, materials, and gases used.
 - c. Test methods used.
 - d. Results of tests.
- D. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR LABORATORY FACILITY NONMEDICAL VACUUM PIPING

A. Testing Agency: Engage qualified testing agency to perform field tests and inspections of vacuum piping in nonmedical laboratory facilities and to prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Piping Leak Tests for Vacuum Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill vacuum piping with oil-free, dry nitrogen. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
 - a. Test Pressure for Copper Tubing: 100 psig.
- 2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- 3. Inspect filters for proper operation.
- Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect tubing from damage.
- B. Retain sealing plugs in tubing, fittings, and specialties until installation.
- C. Clean tubing not properly sealed, and where sealing is damaged, according to "Preparation" Article.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Connect new copper tubing to existing copper tubing with memory-metal couplings.
- B. Flanges may be used where connection to flanged equipment is required.
- C. Medical Vacuum Piping: Use copper medical gas tube, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.
- D. WAGD Piping: Use copper medical gas tube, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

3.11 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Shutoff Valves:
 - 1. Copper Tubing: Copper-alloy ball valve with manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.
- B. Zone Valves: Copper-alloy ball valve with manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions with pressure gage on one copper-tube extension.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 226313

GAS PIPING FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Carbon dioxide piping, designated "medical carbon dioxide."
- 2. Nitrogen piping, designated "medical nitrogen."
- 3. Nitrous oxide piping, designated "medical nitrous oxide."
- 4. Oxygen piping, designated "medical oxygen."

B. Owner-Furnished Material:

Medical gas manifolds.

C. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 115313 "Laboratory Fume Hoods" for gas outlets in laboratory fume hoods.
- 2. Section 123553 "Laboratory Casework" for gas outlets in casework.
- 3. Section 123570 "Healthcare Casework" for gas outlets in medical casework.
- 4. Section 226400 "Medical Gas Alarms" for combined medical air, vacuum, and gas alarms.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. Medical gas piping systems include medical carbon dioxide, medical nitrogen, medical nitrous oxide, and medical oxygen for healthcare facility patient care.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- B. Review reports for testing agency's review of construction documents.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For gas manifolds and bulk gas storage tanks, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Material Certificates: Signed by Installer certifying that medical gas piping materials comply with requirements in NFPA 99 for positive-pressure medical gas systems.
- E. Brazing certificates.
- F. Certificates of Shop Inspection and Data Report for Bulk Gas Storage Tanks: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- G. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For medical and specialty gas piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quick-Coupler Service Connections: Furnish complete noninterchangeable medical gas pressure outlets and suction inlets.
 - a. Medical Carbon Dioxide: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - b. Medical Nitrous Oxide: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - c. Medical Oxygen: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - d. Medical Air: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - e. Instrument Air: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - f. Medical Vacuum: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units
 - g. WAGD: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.

- 2. D.I.S.S. Service Connections: Furnish complete medical gas pressure outlets and suction inlets complying with CGA V-5.
 - a. Medical Carbon Dioxide D.I.S.S. No. 1080: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - b. Medical Nitrogen D.I.S.S. No. 1120: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - c. Medical Nitrous Oxide D.I.S.S. No. 1040: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - d. Medical Oxygen D.I.S.S. No. 1240: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - e. Medical Air D.I.S.S. No. 1160: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - f. Instrument Air D.I.S.S. No. 1160: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - g. Medical Vacuum D.I.S.S. No. 1220: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.
 - h. WAGD D.I.S.S. No. 2220: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed, but no fewer than 10 units.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

- 1. Medical Gas Piping Systems for Healthcare Facilities: According to ASSE Standard #6010 for medical-gas-system installers.
- 2. Bulk Medical Gas Systems for Healthcare Facilities: According to ASSE Standard #6015 for bulk-medical-gas-system installers.
- 3. Shape-Memory-Metal Coupling Joints: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the medical gas piping testing indicated, that is a member of the Medical Gas Professional Healthcare Organization or is an NRTL, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Qualify testing personnel according to ASSE Standard #6020 for medical-gas-system inspectors and ASSE Standard #6030 for medical-gas-system verifiers.
- C. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications"; or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Medical carbon dioxide operating at 50 to 55 psig.

- B. Medical helium operating at 50 to 55 psig.
- C. Medical nitrogen operating at 160 to 185 psig.
- D. Medical nitrous oxide operating at 50 to 55 psig.
- E. Medical oxygen operating at 50 to 55 psig.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Medical gas manifolds shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the medical gas manifolds will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the manifolds and tanks will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NFPA 99 for medical gas piping materials.
- B. Copper Medical Gas Tube: ASTM B 819, Type K and Type L, seamless, drawn temper that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service; or according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service. Include standard color marking "OXY," "MED," "OXY/MED," "OXY/ACR," or "ACR/MED" in green for Type K tube and blue for Type L tube.
- C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.
- D. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123, wrought-copper or cast-copper alloy.
- E. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150.
 - 1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, full-face type.
 - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel.

F. Shape-Memory-Metal Couplings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Aerofit, Inc.
 - b. Smart Tap, Inc.
- 3. Description: Cryogenic compression fitting made of nickel-titanium, shape-memory alloy,

and that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys.
- B. Threaded-Joint Tape: PTFE.
- C. Solvent Cement for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer complying with ASTM F 656.

2.5 VALVES

- A. General Requirements for Valves: Manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.
- B. Zone-Valve Box Assemblies: Box with medical gas valves, tube extensions, and gages.
 - 1. Zone-Valve Boxes:
 - a. Steel Box with Aluminum Cover:
 - 1) Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2) Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a) Allied Healthcare Products Inc.
 - b) Amico Corporation.
 - c) Ohio Medical Corporation.
 - d) Patton's Medical
 - b. Description: Formed steel box with cover, anchors for recessed mounting, holes with grommets in box sides for tubing extension protection, and of size for single or multiple valves with pressure gages and in sizes required to permit manual operation of valves. Medical air and medical vacuum tubing, valves, and gages may be incorporated in zone valve boxes for medical gases.
 - 1) Interior Finish: Factory-applied white enamel.
 - 2) Cover Plate: Aluminum with frangible or removable windows.
 - 3) Valve-Box Windows: Clear or tinted transparent plastic with labeling that includes rooms served, according to NFPA 99.

C. Ball Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by

one of the following:

- a. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
- b. Amico Corporation.
- c. BeaconMedaes.
- d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- e. Marwin Valve: a division of Richards Industries.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Ohio Medical Corporation.
- h. Tri-Tech Medical Inc.
- i. Patton's Medical
- 3. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- 4. Description: Three-piece body, brass or bronze.
- 5. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
- 6. Ball: Full-port, chrome-plated brass.
- 7. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- 8. Handle: Lever[type with locking device].
- 9. Stem: Blowout proof with PTFE or TFE seal.
- 10. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

D. Check Valves:

- Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
 - b. Amico Corporation.
 - c. BeaconMedaes.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Ohio Medical Corporation.
 - f. Tri-Tech Medical Inc.
 - g. Patton's Medical
- 3. Description: In-line pattern, bronze.
- 4. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
- 5. Operation: Spring loaded.
- 6. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.
- E. Emergency Oxygen Connections: Low-pressure oxygen inlet assembly for connection to building oxygen piping systems.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
 - b. Amico Corporation.

- c. BeaconMedaes.
- d. Ohio Medical Corporation.
- e. Tri-Tech Medical Inc.
- f. Patton's Medical
- 3. Enclosure: Weatherproof hinged locking cover with caption similar to "Emergency Low-Pressure Gaseous Oxygen Inlet."
- 4. Inlet: Manufacturer-installed, NPS 1 or NPS 1-1/4, ASTM B 819, copper tubing with NPS 1 minimum ball valve.
- 5. Safety Valve: Bronze-body pressure relief valve set at 75 or 80 psig.
- 6. Instrumentation: Pressure gage.

F. Safety Valves:

- 1. Bronze body.
- 2. ASME-construction, poppet, pressure-relief type.
- 3. Settings to match system requirements.

G. Pressure Regulators:

- 1. Bronze body and trim.
- 2. Spring-loaded, diaphragm-operated, relieving type.
- 3. Manual pressure-setting adjustment.
- 4. Rated for 250-psig minimum inlet pressure.
- 5. Capable of controlling delivered gas pressure within 0.5 psig for each 10-psig inlet pressure.

2.6 MEDICAL GAS SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chemetron Compatible product by one of the following:
 - 1. Amico Corporation.
- C. General Requirements for Medical Gas Service Connections:
 - 1. Suitable for specific medical gas pressure and suction service listed.
 - 2. Include roughing-in assemblies, finishing assemblies, and cover plates.
 - 3. Individual cover plates are not required if service connection is in multiple unit or assembly with cover plate.
 - 4. Recessed-type units made for concealed piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Roughing-in Assembly:

- 1. Steel outlet box for recessed mounting and concealed piping.
- 2. Brass-body outlet block with secondary check valve that will prevent gas flow when primary valve is removed. Suction inlets to be without secondary valve.
- 3. Double seals that will prevent gas leakage.

- 4. ASTM B 819, NPS 3/8 copper outlet tube brazed to valve with service marking and tubeend dust cap.
- E. Finishing Assembly:
 - 1. Brass housing with primary check valve.
 - 2. Double seals that will prevent gas leakage.
 - 3. Cover plate with gas-service label.
- F. Quick-Coupler Pressure Service Connections: Outlets for carbon dioxide nitrous oxide and oxygen with noninterchangeable keyed indexing to prevent interchange between services, constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment, and with positive-locking ring that retains equipment stem in valve during use.
- G. Quick-Coupler Pressure Service Connections: Outlets for instrument air with noninterchangeable keyed indexing to prevent interchange between services, constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment, and with positive-locking ring that retains equipment stem in valve during use.
- H. Quick-Coupler Suction Service Connections: Inlets for medical vacuum with noninterchangeable keyed indexing to prevent interchange between services, constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment, and with positive-locking ring that retains equipment stem in valve during use.
- I. D.I.S.S. Pressure Service Connections: Outlets, complying with CGA V-5, with threaded indexing to prevent interchange between services, constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment.
 - 1. Medical Carbon Dioxide: D.I.S.S. No. 1080.
 - 2. Medical Nitrogen: D.I.S.S. No. 1120.
 - 3. Medical Nitrous Oxide: D.I.S.S. No. 1040.
 - Medical Oxygen: D.I.S.S. No. 1240.
- J. D.I.S.S. Pressure Service Connections: Outlets, complying with CGA V-5, with threaded indexing to prevent interchange between services, constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment.
 - 1. Medical Air: D.I.S.S. No. 1160.
 - 2. Instrument Air: D.I.S.S. No. 1160.
- K. D.I.S.S. Suction Service Connections: Inlets, complying with CGA V-5, with threaded indexing to prevent interchange between services, constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment.
 - 1. Medical Vacuum: D.I.S.S. No. 1220.
 - 2. WAGD: D.I.S.S. No. 2220.
- L. Cover Plates: One piece, aluminum or stainless steel and permanent, color-coded, identifying label matching corresponding service.

2.7 MEDICAL NITROGEN PRESSURE CONTROL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
 - 2. Amico Corporation.
 - 3. BeaconMedaes.
 - 4. Ohio Medical Corporation.
 - 5. Tri-Tech Medical Inc.
 - 6. Patton's Medical

C. Description:

- 1. Steel box and support brackets for recessed roughing-in with stainless-steel or anodizedaluminum cover plate with printed operating instructions.
- 2. Manifold assembly consisting of inlet supply valve, inlet supply pressure gage, linepressure control regulator, outlet supply pressure gage, D.I.S.S. service connection, and piping outlet for remote service connection.
- 3. Minimum Working Pressure: 200 psig.
- 4. Line-Pressure Control Regulator: Self-relieving diaphragm type with precision manual adjustment.
- 5. Pressure Gages: 0 to 300 psig.
- 6. Service Connection: CGA V-5, D.I.S.S. No. 1120, nitrogen outlet.
- 7. Before final assembly, provide temporary dust shield and U-tube for testing.
- 8. Label cover plate "Nitrogen Pressure Control."

2.8 MEDICAL GAS MANIFOLDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1. Acme Cryogenics.
 - 2. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
 - 3. Amico Corporation.
 - 4. BeaconMedaes.
 - 5. Ohio Medical Corporation.
 - 6. Tri-Tech Medical Inc.
 - 7. Patton's Medical
- C. Comply with NFPA 99 for high-pressure medical gas cylinders.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Central Control-Panel Unit:

- 1. Supply and delivery pressure gages.
- 2. Electrical alarm-system connections and transformer.
- 3. Indicator lights or devices.
- Manifold connection.
- 5. Pressure changeover switch.
- 6. Line-pressure regulator.
- 7. Shutoff valves.
- 8. Safety valve.

F. Manifold and Headers:

- Duplex, nonferrous-metal header for number of cylinders indicated, divided into two equal banks.
- 2. Designed for 2000-psig minimum inlet pressure except nitrous oxide manifolds may be designed for 800 psig and carbon dioxide manifolds may be designed for 1500 psig.
- 3. Cylinder-bank headers with inlet (pigtail) connections complying with CGA V-1.
- 4. Individual inlet check valves, shutoff valve, pressure regulator, check valve, and pressure gage.
- G. Operation: Automatic, pressure-switch-activated changeover from one cylinder bank to the other when first bank becomes exhausted, without line-pressure fluctuation or resetting of regulators and without supply interruption by shutoff of either cylinder-bank header.
- H. Mounting: Wall with mounting brackets for manifold control cabinet and headers.
- I. Label manifold control unit with permanent label identifying medical gas type and system operating pressure.

2.9 GAS CYLINDER STORAGE RACKS

- A. Wall Storage Racks: Fabricate racks with chain restraints for upright cylinders as indicated or provide equivalent manufactured wall racks.
- B. Freestanding Storage Racks: Fabricate racks as indicated or provide equivalent manufactured storage racks.

2.10 NITROGEN

A. Comply with USP 32 - NF 27 for oil-free dry nitrogen.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Cleaning of Medical Gas Tubing: If manufacturer-cleaned and -capped fittings or tubing is not available or if precleaned fittings or tubing must be recleaned because of exposure, have

supplier or separate agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction perform the following procedures:

- 1. Clean medical gas tube and fittings, valves, gages, and other components of oil, grease, and other readily oxidizable materials as required for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.
- Wash medical gas tubing and components in hot, alkaline-cleaner-water solution of sodium carbonate or trisodium phosphate in proportion of 1 lb of chemical to 3 gal. of water
 - a. Scrub to ensure complete cleaning.
 - b. Rinse with clean, hot water to remove cleaning solution.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling and for underground warning tapes.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of gas piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Comply with NFPA 99 for installation of medical gas piping.
- C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- F. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications specified in "Piping Schedule" Article unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and for branch connections.

- K. Install medical gas piping to medical gas service connections specified in this Section, to medical gas service connections in equipment specified in this Section, and to equipment specified in other Sections requiring medical gas service.
- L. Install exterior, buried medical gas piping in protective conduit fabricated with PVC pipe and fittings. Do not extend conduit through foundation wall.
- M. Piping Restraint Installation: Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- N. Install medical gas service connections recessed in walls. Attach roughing-in assembly to substrate; attach finishing assembly to roughing-in assembly.
- O. Connect gas piping to gas sources and to gas outlets and equipment requiring gas service.
- P. Install unions in copper tubing adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each specialty and piece of equipment.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install shutoff valve at each connection to gas laboratory and healthcare equipment and specialties.
- B. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of gas flow from laboratory and healthcare gas supplies.
- C. Install valve boxes recessed in wall and anchored to substrate. Single boxes may be used for multiple valves that serve same area or function.
- D. Install zone valves and gages in valve boxes. Arrange valves so largest valve is lowest. Rotate valves to angle that prevents closure of cover when valve is in closed position.
- E. Install pressure regulators on gas piping where reduced pressure is required.
- F. Install emergency oxygen connection with pressure relief valve and full-size discharge piping to outside, with check valve downstream from pressure relief valve, and with ball valve and check valve in supply main from bulk oxygen storage tank.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside of cleaned tubing and fittings before assembly.
- B. Threaded Joints: Apply appropriate tape to external pipe threads.
- C. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter. Continuously purge joint with oil-free, dry nitrogen during brazing.
- D. Shape-Memory-Metal Coupling Joints: Join new copper tube to existing tube according to procedures developed by fitting manufacturer for installation of shape-memory-metal coupling joints.

3.6 GAS SERVICE COMPONENT INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble patient-service console with service connections. Install with supplies concealed in walls. Attach console box or mounting bracket to substrate.
- B. Install nitrogen pressure-control panels in walls. Attach to substrate.
- C. Install gas manifolds anchored to substrate.
- D. Install gas cylinders and connect to manifold piping.
- E. Install gas manifolds with seismic restraints.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.
- C. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
- D. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - 1. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel, clevis hangers.
 - 2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable, roller hangers.
- E. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for trapeze hangers.
- F. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- G. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

- H. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch- minimum rods.
- I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/4: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 3/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 1-1/4: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 1-1/2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 2: 11 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 8. NPS 2-1/2: 13 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 9. NPS 3: 14 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - NPS 3-1/2: 15 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 11. NPS 4: 16 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 12. NPS 6: 20 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identifying labels and devices for specialty gas piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install identifying labels and devices for healthcare medical gas piping systems according to NFPA 99. Use the following or similar captions and color-coding for piping products where required by NFPA 99:
 - 1. Carbon Dioxide: Black or white letters on gray background.
 - 2. Nitrogen: White letters on black background.
 - 3. Nitrous Oxide: White letters on blue background.
 - 4. Oxygen: White letters on green background or green letters on white background.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITY MEDICAL GAS

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Review of Construction Documents: Testing Agency shall review the construction documents and note any variation from code requirements and provide a written report of their review and recommendations prior to any installation of piping or components.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Medical Gas Piping Testing Coordination: Perform tests, inspections, verifications, and certification of medical gas piping systems concurrently with tests, inspections, and certification of medical compressed-air piping and medical vacuum piping systems.
 - Preparation: Perform the following Installer tests according to requirements in NFPA 99 and ASSE Standard #6010:

- a. Initial blowdown.
- b. Initial pressure test.
- c. Cross-connection test.
- d. Piping purge test.
- e. Standing pressure test for positive-pressure medical gas piping.
- f. Standing pressure test for vacuum systems.
- g. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- 3. System Verification: Perform the following tests and inspections according to NFPA 99, ASSE Standard #6020, and ASSE Standard #6030:
 - a. Standing pressure test.
 - b. Individual-pressurization or pressure-differential cross-connection test.
 - c. Valve test.
 - d. Master and area alarm tests.
 - e. Piping purge test.
 - f. Piping particulate test.
 - g. Piping purity test.
 - h. Final tie-in test.
 - i. Operational pressure test.
 - j. Medical gas concentration test.
 - k. Medical air purity test.
 - I. Verify correct labeling of equipment and components.
 - m. Verify medical gas supply sources.
- 4. Testing Certification: Certify that specified tests, inspections, and procedures have been performed and certify report results. Include the following:
 - a. Inspections performed.
 - b. Procedures, materials, and gases used.
 - c. Test methods used.
 - d. Results of tests.
- D. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR LABORATORY FACILITY SPECIALTY GAS

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Piping Leak Tests for Specialty Gas Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill specialty gas piping with oil-free, dry nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
 - 2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

- 3. Inspect specialty gas regulators for proper operation.
- C. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect tubing from damage.
- B. Retain sealing plugs in tubing, fittings, and specialties until installation.
- C. Clean tubing not properly sealed, and where sealing is damaged, according to "Preparation" Article.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain bulk gas storage tanks.

3.13 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Connect new tubing to existing tubing with memory-metal couplings.

3.14 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Shutoff Valves: Ball valve with manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.
- B. Zone Valves: Ball valve with manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions with pressure gage on one copper-tube extension.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230100

MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The General Conditions of the Contract, with the amendments, supplements, forms and requirements in Division 01, and herewith made a part of this Division.
- B. All sections of Division 21, 22, & 23 shall comply with the Mechanical General Requirements. The standards established in this section as to quality of materials and equipment, the type and quality of workmanship, mode of operations, safety rules, code requirements, etc., shall apply to all sections of this Division as though they were repeated in each Division.
- C. Mechanical equipment that is pre-purchased if any will be assigned to the Mechanical Contractor. By assignment to the Mechanical Contractor, the Mechanical Contractor shall accept and installed the equipment and provide all warrantees and guarantees as if the Mechanical Contractor had purchased the equipment.
- D. Construction Indoor-Air Quality Management
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction."
 - a. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls," install filter media having a MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
 - b. Replace all air filters immediately prior to occupancy.
 - 2. Comply with one of the following requirements:
 - a. After Construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. Ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 deg F and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent.
 - b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it shall be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate determined in EQ Prerequisite 1, whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation shall begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions shall be maintained until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.
- E. LEED REQUIREMENT

1. The Contractor is to submit all LEED information needed by the Design Professional to demonstrate that particular credits have been achieved. In particular, credits that depend on knowing the cost and quantity of certain types of products cannot be achieved without obtaining that information from the Contractor. These include renewable content, locally sourced new products, and reused products. In addition, a form is provided for each installer to certify that they have not used adhesives, sealants, and for suppliers and installers to certify they have not used composite wood with prohibited VOC content.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The project described herein is the Primary Children's iMRI project. This work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, and devices for the entire mechanical work and a complete operating and tested installation as required for this project.

1.3 CODES & ORDINANCES

A. All work shall be executed in accordance with all underwriters, public utilities, local and state rules and regulations applicable to the trade affected. Should any change in the plans and Specifications be required to comply with these regulations, the Contractor shall notify the Architect before the time of submitting his bid. After entering into contract, the Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without extra expense to the Owner. Where work required by drawings or specifications is above the standard required, it shall be done as shown or specified.

B. Applicable codes:

- 1. International Building Code- 2018 Edition
- 2. International Mechanical Code- 2018 Edition
- 3. International Plumbing Code- 2018 Edition
- 4. International Fire Code- 2018 Edition
- 5. ASHRAE Standard 90.1 2016 Edition
- 6. International Fuel Gas Code- 2018 Edition
- 7. National Electrical Code- 2016 Edition
- 8. ASHRAE Standard 62.1 2016 Edition

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. All work shall comply with the following standards.
 - 1. Associated Air Balance council (AABC)
 - 2. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
 - 3. Air Diffusion council (ADC)
 - 4. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
 - American Gas Association (AGA)
 - 6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 7. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 - 8. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - 9. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
 - 10. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
 - 11. Cooling Tower Institute (CTI)
 - 12. ETL Testing Laboratories (ETL)
 - 13. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

- 14. Hydronics Institute (HI)
- 15. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS)
- 16. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- 17. National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 18. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
- 19. National Electrical Safety code (NESC)
- 20. Utah safety Standard (OSHA), Utah State Industrial Council.
- 21. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA)
- 22. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
- 23. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc. (TEMA)
- 24. Heat Exchanger Institute (HEI)
- 25. Hydraulic Institute (HI)
- 26. Thermal Insulation Manufacturer=s Association (TIMA)
- 27. Scientific Apparatus Makers Association (SAMA)

B. Compliance Verification:

- 1. All items required by code or specified to conform to the ASME code shall be stamped with the ASME seal.
- 2. Form U-1, the manufacturer=s data report for pressure vessels, is to be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. National Board Register (NBR) numbers shall be provided where required by code.
- 3. Manufactured equipment which is represented by a UL classification and/or listing, shall bear the UL or equivalent ETL label.

1.5 UTILITIES & FEES

A. All fees for permits required by this work will be paid by this division with the understanding that any fees that are required to be paid will be reimbursed by the owner. The contractor shall obtain the necessary permits to perform this work. Unless noted otherwise, all systems furnished and or installed by this Contractor, shall be complete with all utilities, components, commodities and accessories required for a fully functioning system. This Contractor shall furnish smoke generators when required for testing, furnish glycol for glycol piping systems, full load of salt to fill brine tank for water softening system, furnish cleaners and water treatment additives.

1.6 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. General: As soon as possible after the contract is awarded, but in no case more than 45 calendar days thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect manufacturer's data on products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project. The review of the submitted data will require a minimum of 14 days. The first day starts after the day they are received in the engineer's office to which the project is being constructed from. If the Contractors schedule requires return of submitted literature in less than the allotted time, the Contractor shall accelerate his submittal delivery date. The Contractor shall resubmit all items requiring re-review within 14 days of returned submittals. Refer to each specification section for items requiring submittal review. If the re-submittal is returned a 2nd time for correction the Contractor will provide the specific equipment that is specified on the drawings and/or the specifications. Written approval of the Owner's Representative shall be obtained before installing any such equipment or materials for the project.
- B. Review by the Owner's Representative is for general conformance of the submitted equipment to the project specification. In no way does such review relieve this Contractor of his obligation to

furnish equipment and materials that comply in detail to the specification nor does it relieve the Contractor of his obligation to determine actual field dimensions and conditions that may affect his work. Regardless of any items overlooked by the submittal review, the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications must be followed and are not waived or superseded in any way by the review.

- C. By description, catalog number, and manufacturer's names, standards of quality have been established by the Architect and the Engineer for certain manufactured equipment items and specialties that are to be furnished by this Division. Alternate products and equipment may be proposed for use only if specifically named in the specifications or if given written prior approval in published addenda. Design equipment is the equipment listed on the drawings or if not listed on the drawings is the equipment first named in the specifications.
- D. Submittal Format: At the contractor's discretion, project submittals may be in either of the formats described in the following paragraphs, but mixing the two formats is not acceptable.
 - 1. Electronic Submittal Format: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 - a. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within 120 days of the contract award date. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.
 - b. Submitted electronic file shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.
 - c. Submitted electronic file shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.
 - d. Submitted electronic file shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.
 - e. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - f. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - g. Electronic file shall be completely electronically searchable or it will be rejected.
 - h. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by:
 - 1) Architect.
 - i. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals:
 - 1) Use one of the following options acceptable to the Owner;
 - a) Software-generated form from electronic project management software.
 - b) Electronic form.

- 2) The Electronic Submittal shall contain the following information:
 - a) Project name.
 - b) Date.
 - c) Name and address of Architect.
 - d) Name of Construction Manager.
 - e) Name of Contractor.
 - f) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h) Category and type of submittal.
 - i) Submittal purpose and description.
 - j) Specification Section number and title.
 - k) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - I) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m) Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n) Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o) Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p) Transmittal number[, numbered consecutively].
 - q) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r) Other necessary identification.
 - s) Remarks.
- j. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - 1) Project name
 - 2) Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - 3) Manufacturer name.
 - Product name.
- E. Submittal Requirements Submittals MUST be compiled in PDF format, organized, properly labeled with specification sections, and book marked.
 - Mail physical samples to Archer Mechanical 2745 W. California Ave., Salt Lake City, UT 84104
 - Submittal files larger than 25MB must be delivered to the Archer Mechanical office via thumb drive.
 - 3. Subcontractor/Vendor markups should be purple. GC markups will be blue, architect markups will be red, and consultant markups will be green. Any variations of sizing and/or performance shall be clearly indicated with an explanation of variation.
 - 4. Submittals must be submitted no later than two weeks from notice.
 - 5. Partial submittals will not be accepted. All required test data, certifications, qualification data, schedules, shop drawings, test reports, etc. must be included.
 - 6. Substitutions not previously accepted will not be allowed in submittals.
 - 7. All clarifications and questions about scope of work must be submitted in RFI(s) rather than in submittals
 - 8. Specific schedule of lead times for all items that are not 'off the shelf' must be submitted within 10 days of NTP. (See schedule requirements)

1.7 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Construction Drawings: The contract document drawings show the general design, arrangements, and extent of the system. In certain cases, the drawings may include details that show more nearly

exact locations and arrangements; however, the locations, as shown diagrammatically, are to be regarded as general.

- B. It shall be the work of this Section to make such slight alterations as may be necessary to make adjustable parts fit to fixed parts, leaving all complete and in proper shape when done. All dimensions given on the drawings shall be verified as related to this work and with the Architect's office before work is started.
- C. This Section shall carefully study building sections, space, clearances, etc., and then provide offsets in piping or ductwork as required to accommodate the building structure without additional cost to the Owner. In any case and at any time during the construction process, a change in location required by obstacles or the installation of other trades not shown on the mechanical plans shall be made without charge.
- D. The drawings shall not be scaled for roughing in measurements nor shall they be used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or where drawings must be made from field measurements, the Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings. Shop drawings of the various subcontractors shall be coordinated to eliminate all interferences and to provide sufficient space for the installation of all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc.
- E. The drawings and specifications have been prepared to supplement each other and they shall be interpreted as an integral unit with items shown on one and not the other being furnished and installed as though shown and called out on both.
- F. Coordination Drawings: The contractor shall provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, fan rooms, equipment rooms, and congested areas to eliminate conflicts with equipment, piping, or work of other trades. The drawings shall be a minimum scale of 1/4 inch= 1 foot and of such detail as may be required by the Engineer to fully illustrate the work. These drawings shall include all piping, conduit, valves, equipment, and ductwork.
- G. Sheet-metal shop drawings will be required for all ductwork in the entire building. These drawings will show all ductwork in the entire building and shall be coordinated with architectural, structural and electrical portions of the project. The contractor shall specifically obtain copies of the structural shop drawings and shall coordinate the ductwork shop drawings with approved structural members. These drawings shall be submitted to the engineer for review prior to any fabrication. The contractor is responsible for all modifications necessary to accommodate duct installation within the structural, architectural and electrical restrictions. These drawings, once reviewed by the engineer, will be made available to all mechanical, electrical, and fire sprinkler subcontractors to coordinate installation of their work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF BUILDING EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor may use equipment such as electric motors, fans, heat exchangers, filters, etc., with the written permission of the Owner. As each piece of equipment is used (such as electric motors and fans), maintenance procedures approved by the manufacturer are to be followed. A careful record is to be kept of the length of the time the equipment is used, maintenance procedures followed, and any difficulty encountered. The record is to be submitted to the Owner upon acceptance. All fan belts and filter media (such as bearings) shall be carefully inspected just prior to acceptance. Any excessive wear noted shall require replacement. New filter media shall be installed in air handlers at the time systems are turned over to the owner.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall carefully examine all existing conditions that might affect the mechanical system and shall compare these conditions with all drawings and specifications for work included under this contract. He shall, at such time, ascertain and check all conditions that may affect his work. No allowance shall subsequently be made in his behalf for an extra expense incurred as a result of his failure or neglect to make such examination. This Contractor shall include in his bid proposal all necessary allowances to repair or replace any item that will remain or will be removed, and any item that will be damaged or destroyed by new construction.
- B. The Contractor shall remove all abandoned piping, etc., required by new construction and cap or plug openings. No capping, etc., shall be exposed in occupied areas. All openings of items removed shall be sealed to match adjacent surfaces.
- C. The Contractor shall verify the exact location of all existing services, utilities, piping, etc., and make connections to existing systems as required or as shown on the drawings. The exact location of each utility line, together with size and elevation, shall be established before any on-site lines are installed. Should elevation or size of existing main utility lines make connections to them impossible as shown on drawings, then notification of such shall immediately be given to the Owners Representative for a decision.
- D. Any HVAC system that is modified shall be rebalanced and recommissioned additional requirements. If the unit modified serves more than the area under the current scope of work, the entire area served by that unit must be re-balanced and recommissioned.

1.10 EQUIPMENT CAPACITIES

- A. Capacities shown for equipment in the specifications and on the drawings are the minimum acceptable. No equipment shall be considered as an alternate that has capacities or performance less than that of design equipment.
- B. All equipment shall give the specified capacity and performance at the job-site elevation. Manufacturers' standard ratings shall be adjusted accordingly. All capacities and performances listed on drawings or in specifications are for job-site conditions.

1.11 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment shall be furnished structurally adequate to withstand seismic forces as outlined in the International Building Code. Refer to section Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints. Equipment bases shall be designed for direct attachment of seismic snubbers and/or seismic anchors.

1.12 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. The Contractor shall refer to other drawings and parts of this specification that cover work of other trades that is carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work such that all work can proceed without interference resulting from lack of coordination.
- B. The Contractor shall properly size and locate all openings, chases, sleeves, equipment bases, and accesses. He shall provide accurate wiring diagrams to the Electrical Contractor for all equipment furnished under this Division.

- C. The ceiling cavity must be carefully reviewed and coordinated with all trades. In the event of conflict, the installation of the mechanical equipment and piping shall be in the following order: plumbing, waste, and soil lines; supply, return, and exhaust ductwork; water piping; medical gases; fire protection piping; and pneumatic control piping.
- D. The mechanical Contractor shall insure that the installation of all piping, ducts and equipment is in compliance with Articles 110-16 and 384-4 of the National Electrical Code relative to proper clearances in front of and over all electrical panels and equipment. No piping or ductwork will be allowed to run over electrical panel.

1.13 RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR

- A. The Contractor is responsible for the installation of a satisfactory piece of work in accordance with the true intent of the drawings and specifications. He shall provide, as a part of his work and without expense, all incidental items required even though these items are not particularly specified or indicated. The installation shall be made so that its several component parts will function together as a workable system and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The Contractor shall familiarize the Owner's Representative with maintenance and lubrication instructions as prepared by the Contractor and shall explain and fully instruct him relative to operating, servicing, and maintenance of them.
- B. If a conflict arises between the drawings and the specifications the most stringent procedure/action shall be followed. A clarification to the engineer will help to determine the course of action to be taken. If a conflict arises between specification sections the engineer will determine which course of action is to be followed.

1.14 PIPE AND DUCT OPENINGS AND EQUIPMENT RECESSES

- A. Pipe and duct chases, openings, and equipment recesses shall be provided by others only if shown on architectural or structural drawings. All openings for the mechanical work, except where plans and specifications indicate otherwise, shall be provided as work of this Division. Include openings information with coordination drawings.
- B. Whether chases, recesses, and openings are provided as work of this Division or by others, this Contractor shall supervise their construction and be responsible for the correct size and location even though detailed and dimensioned on the drawings. This Contractor shall pay for all necessary cutting, repairing, and finishing if any are left out or incorrectly made. All necessary openings thru existing walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, etc. shall be provided by this Contractor unless indicated otherwise by the drawing and/or specifications.

1.15 UNFIT OR DAMAGED WORK

A. Any part of this installation that fails, is unfit, or becomes damaged during construction, shall be replaced or otherwise made good. The cost of such remedy shall be the responsibility of this Division.

1.16 WORKMANSHIP

A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for the respective industries, trades, crafts, and practices, and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner's representative. Nothing

contained herein shall relieve the Contractor from making good and perfect work in all details in construction.

1.17 SAFETY REGULATION

A. The Contractor shall comply with all local, Federal, and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work. (See General Conditions). This Contractor shall be required to provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

1.18 ELECTRICAL SERVICES

- A. All equipment control wiring and all automatic temperature control wiring including all necessary contacts, relays, and interlocks, whether low or line voltage, except power wiring, shall be furnished and installed as work of this Division unless shown to be furnished by Division 26. All such wiring shall be in conduit as required by electrical codes. Wiring in the mechanical rooms, fans rooms and inaccessible ceilings and walls shall be installed in conduit as well. Installation of any and all wiring done under Division 21, 22 and 23 shall be in accordance with the requirements of Division 26, Electrical.
- B. All equipment that requires an electrical connection shall be furnished so that it will operate properly and deliver full capacity on the electrical service available.
- C. Refer to the electrical control equipment and wiring shown on the diagrams. Any changes or additions required by specific equipment furnished shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment.
- D. The Mechanical Contractor must coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to insure that all required components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.

1.19 WORK, MATERIALS, AND QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and all labor shall be done in a most thorough and workmanlike manner.
- B. Products or equipment of any of the manufacturers cited herein or any of the products approved by the Addenda may be used. However, where lists of products are cited herein, the one first listed in the design equipment used in drawings and schedules to establish size, quality, function, and capacity standards. If other than design equipment is used, it shall be carefully checked for access to equipment, electrical and control requirements, valving, and piping. Should changes or additions occur in piping, valving, electrical work, etc., or if the work of other Contractors would be revised by the alternate equipment, the cost of all changes shall be borne as work of this Division.
- C. The Execution portions of the specifications specify what products and materials may be used. Any products listed in the Product section of the specification that are not listed in the Execution portion of the specification may not be used without written approval by the Engineer.
- D. The access to equipment shown on the drawings is the minimum acceptable space requirements. No equipment that reduces or restricts accessibility to this or any other equipment will be considered.

- E. All major items of equipment are specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings or in these specifications and shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog item listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation.
- F. All welders shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, latest Edition.

1.20 PROTECTION AGAINST WEATHER AND STORING OF MATERIALS

- A. All equipment and materials shall be properly stored and protected against moisture, dust, and wind. Coverings or other protection shall be used on all items that may be damaged or rusted or may have performance impaired by adverse weather or moisture conditions. Damage or defect developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.
- B. All open duct and pipe openings shall be adequately covered at all times.

1.21 INSTALLATION CHECK

- A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each item of equipment indicated in the equipment schedule and the seismic supplier shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.
- B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a written report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated under full load conditions and that it operated satisfactorily.
- C. All costs for this work shall be included in the prices quoted by equipment suppliers.

1.22 EQUIPMENT LUBRICATION

- A. The Contractor shall properly lubricate all pieces of equipment before turning the building over to the Owner. A linen tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment, showing the date of lubrication and the lubricant used. No equipment shall be started until it is properly lubricated.
- B. Necessary time shall be spent with the Owner's Representative to thoroughly familiarize him with all necessary lubrications and maintenance that will be required of him.
- C. Detergent oil as used for automotive purposes shall not be used for this work.

1.23 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. No cutting or drilling in structural members shall be done without written approval of the Architect. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces necessary for the mechanical work shall be carefully done. Any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by professional plasterers, masons, concrete workers, etc., and all such work shall be paid for as work of this Division.

B. When concrete, grading, etc., is disturbed, it shall be restored to original condition as described in the applicable Division of this Specification.

1.24 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. All necessary excavations and backfilling for the Mechanical phase of this project shall be provided as work of this Division. Trenches for all underground pipelines shall be excavated to the required depths. The bottom of trenches shall be compacted hard and graded to obtain required fall. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers, not exceeding 12 inches in thickness, and properly moistened. Each layer shall be compacted, by suitable equipment, to a density of not less than 95 percent as determined by ASTM D-1557. After pipelines have been tested, inspected, and approved, the trench shall be backfilled with selected material. Excess earth shall be hauled from the job site. Fill materials approved by the Architect shall be provided as work of this Division.
- B. No trenches shall be cut near or under any footings without consultation first with the Architect's office. Any trenches or excavations more than 30 inches deep shall be tapered, shored, covered, or otherwise made absolutely safe so that no vehicle or persons can be injured by falling into such excavations, or in any way be harmed by cave-ins, shifting earth, rolling rocks, or by drowning. This protection shall be extended to all persons approaching excavation related to this work whether or not such persons are authorized to be in the vicinity of the construction.

1.25 ACCESS

- A. Provide access doors in walls, ceilings and floors by this division unless otherwise noted. For access to mechanical equipment such as valves, dampers, VAV boxes, fans, controls, etc. Refer to Division 8 for door specifications. All access doors shall be 24" x 24" unless otherwise indicated or required. Coordinate location of doors with the Architect prior to installation. If doors are not specified in Division 8, provide the following: Doors in ceilings and wall shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4760 bonderized and painted. Doors in tile walls shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4730 chrome plated. Doors in floors shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4910
- B. Valves: Valve must be installed in locations where access is readily available. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, these valves shall be relocated where directed at the Contractors expense.
- C. Equipment: Equipment must be installed in locations and orientations so that access to all components requiring service or maintenance will not be compromised. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, the contractor shall modify the installation as directed by the Engineer at the Contractors expense.
- D. It is the responsibility of this division to install terminal boxes, valves and all other equipment and devices so they can be accessed. If any equipment or devices are installed so they cannot be accessed on a ladder a catwalk and ladder system shall be installed above the ceiling to access and service this equipment.
- E. Fans with 3 HP and above, which are elevated such that the distance from floor to any maintenance point is 6-feet or higher, shall have an appropriate access platform with permanent ladders or steps designed and shown on the design drawings.

1.26 CONCRETE BASES AND INSERTS

- A. Bases: The concrete bases shall be provided and installed as work by this division. This Division shall be responsible for the proper size and location of bases and shall furnish all required anchor bolts and sleeves with templates to be installed as work of Division 03, Concrete.
- B. All floor-mounted mechanical equipment shall be set on 6-inch high concrete bases, unless otherwise noted or shown on drawings. Such bases shall extend 6 inches beyond equipment or mounting rails on all sides or as shown on the drawings and shall have a 1-inch beveled edge all around.
- C. Inserts: Where slotted or other types of inserts required for this work are to be cast into concrete, they shall be furnished as work of this Division
- D. Concrete inserts and pipe support systems shall be equal to Unistrut P3200 series for all piping where more than one pipe is suspended at a common location. Spacing of the inserts shall match the size and type of pipe and of ductwork being supported. The Unistrut insert and pipe support system shall include all inserts, vertical supports, horizontal support members, clamps, hangers, rollers, bolts, nuts, and any other accessory items for a complete pipe-supporting system.

1.27 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Cleaning: After all tests and adjustments have been made and all systems pronounced satisfactory for permanent operation, this Contractor shall clean all exposed piping, ductwork, insulated members, fixture, and equipment installed under this Section and leave them ready for painting. He shall refinish any damaged finish and leave everything in proper working order. The Contractor shall remove all stains or grease marks on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by his workman or for which he is responsible. He shall remove all stickers on plumbing fixtures, do all required patching up and repair all work of others damaged by this division of the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Painting: Painting of exposed pipe, insulated pipe, ducts, or equipment is work of Division 09, Exterior and Interior Painting.
- C. Mechanical Contractor: All equipment which is to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions by the mechanical Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers, or other identifying marks.
- D. Removal of Debris, Etc: Upon completion of this division of the work, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from this work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

1.28 CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. Incomplete and Unacceptable Work: If additional site visits or design work is required by the Engineer or Architect because of the use of incomplete or unacceptable work by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer and Architect for all additional time and expenses involved.
- B. Maintenance Instructions: The Contractor shall furnish the Owner complete printed and illustrated operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of mechanical equipment, together with parts lists.

- C. Instructions To Owner's Representatives: In addition to any detailed instructions called for, the mechanical Contractor must provide, without expense to the Owner, competent instructors to train the Owner's representatives who will be in charge of the apparatus and equipment, in the care, adjustment, and operation of all parts on the heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, fire protection, and automatic temperature control equipment. Instruction dates shall be scheduled at time of final inspection. A written report specifying times, dates, and name of personnel instructed shall be forwarded to the Architect. A minimum of four 8-hour instruction periods shall be provided. The instruction periods will be broken down to shorter periods when requested by the Owner. The total instruction hours shall not reduced. The ATC Contractor shall provide 4 hours of instructions. The remaining hours shall be divided between the mechanical and sheet metal Contractor.
- D. Guarantee: By the acceptance of any contract award for the work herein described or shown on the drawings, the Contractor assumes the full responsibility imposed by the guarantee as set forth herein and in the General Conditions, and should protect himself through proper guarantees from equipment and special equipment Contractors and from subcontractors as their interests may appear.
- E. The guarantee so assumed by the Contractor and as work of this Section is as follows:
 - 1. That the entire mechanical system, including plumbing, heating, and air-conditioning system shall be quiet in operation.
 - 2. That the circulation of water shall be complete and even.
 - 3. That all pipes, conduit, and connections shall be perfectly free from foreign matter and pockets and that all other obstructions to the free passage of air, water, liquid, sewage, and vent shall be removed.
 - 4. That he shall make promptly and free of charge, upon notice from the Owner, any necessary repairs due to defective workmanship or materials that may occur during a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 5. That all specialties, mechanical, and patent devices incorporated in these systems shall be adjusted in a manner that each shall develop its maximum efficiency in the operation of the system; i.e., diffusers shall deliver the designed amount of air shown on drawings, thermostats shall operate to the specified limits, etc.
 - 6. All equipment and the complete mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing systems shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion, this includes all mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing equipment and products and is not limited to boiler, chillers, coils, fans, filters etc. Any equipment supplier not willing to comply with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for a 100-percent guarantee for the system and all items of equipment for this period. If the contractor needs to provide temporary heating or cooling to the building and or needs to insure systems are installed properly and or to meet the project schedule the guaranteed of all systems and equipment shall be as indicated above, on year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.
 - 7. All filters used during construction shall be replaced just before equipment is turned over to the Owner, and all required equipment and parts shall be oiled. Any worn parts shall also be replaced.
 - 8. If any systems or equipment is used for temporary heating or cooling the systems shall be protected so they remain clean. I.e. if the ductwork systems are used temporary filters and a filter holder (not duct-taped to ducts or grilles) shall be installed to insure the systems and the equipment remain clean.

1.29 CURBS

A. Unless otherwise noted in these specifications or on the documents all roof curbs for all equipment are to be provided by Division 22 and 23.

1.30 TEST RUN

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall operate the mechanical system for a minimum of 30 days to prove the operation of the system.

1.31 EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND CHECKOUT:

- A. Each major piece of equipment shall be started and checked out by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer. A certificate indicating the equipment is operating to the satisfaction of the manufacturer shall be provided and shall be included in the commissioning report.
- B. This contractor shall coordinate commissioning procedures and activities with the commissioning agent.

1.32 DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
- B. Proceed with demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- C. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
- D. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
- E. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- F. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
- G. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- H. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
- I. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

- J. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- K. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- L. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- M. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- N. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- O. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- P. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 230150

TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes requirements for temporary us of equipment and systems and any other items that are used during the construction of the project.

1.2 EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEMS NEEDED TO OPERATE BEFORE CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. If the contractor needs to provide temporary heating or cooling to the building and or needs to ensure systems are installed properly for start up and or to meet the project schedule the guaranteed of all systems and equipment shall be for one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- B. All equipment and the complete mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing systems shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion, this includes all mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing equipment and products and is not limited to boiler, chillers, coils, fans, filters etc. Any contractor or equipment supplier who is not willing to comply with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for a 100-percent guarantee for the systems and all items of equipment for this period.
- C. All filters used during construction shall be replaced just before equipment is turned over to the Owner, and all required equipment and parts shall be oiled. Any worn parts shall also be replaced.
- D. If any systems or equipment is used for temporary heating or cooling the systems shall be protected so they remain clean. I.e. if the ductwork systems are used temporary filters and a filter holder (not duct-taped to ducts or grilles) shall be installed to insure the systems and the equipment remain clean. All return air openings shall be protected with a metal filter frame and filters.

1.3 TEMPORARY EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM SUBMITTALS

A. If it is determined by the project or contractor that equipment or systems are needed to operate to provide heating, cooling or other needed services this division shall submit a document indicating what measures will be taken to insure the safe and proper operation of the equipment, systems and personal associated with the operation, this document shall be submitted to the engineer for approval. This plan shall show connections of equipment, utility hookups (if required) staging areas etc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.
- D. SMACNA: The latest standard from SSMACNA shall apply.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of equipment or systems: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use until the facility has been accepted by the owner regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters and cooling units if required with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Usually retain first subparagraph below. Gasoline-burning and salamander-type heating units are usually prohibited.
 - 2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 3. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 4. Retain first option in subparagraph below for LEED-NC or LEED-CI Credit EQ 3.1 or insert another number. This requirement is only part of an Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan required by this Credit for the construction and pre-occupancy phases of the building.
 - 5. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filters with MERV of 8 at each return air opening in system and remove at end of construction. These filters are to be installed in a filter housing frame and are not to be duct taped. Clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate equipment where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify equipment and systems as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate equipment to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- C. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- D. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

3.3 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Maintenance: Maintain equipment and systems in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar equipment and systems on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- B. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility or equipment when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials equipment that constitute temporary equipment are property of Contractor.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent equipment and systems used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

3.4 EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND CHECKOUT:

A. Each major piece of equipment shall be started and checked out by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer at substantial completion. A certificate indicating the equipment is operating to the satisfaction of the manufacturer shall be provided and shall be included in the commissioning report.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.
 - 12. Link-Seal

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, and crawlspaces.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces, mechanical equipment rooms, accessible pipe shafts, accessible plumbing chases, and accessible tunnels.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place

concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use of flux is required in all brazing applications. The flux used is to be a black brazing

flux that does not contain boric acid and conforms to AWS A5.31 class FB3-C.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.
- B. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld-neck end types and matching piping system materials.
- C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- D. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- E. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- G. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- H. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 LINK-SEAL MODULAR SEAL PRESSURE PLATES

- A. Link-Seal® modular seal pressure plates shall be molded of glass reinforced Nylon Polymer with the following properties:
 - 1. Izod Impact Notched = 2.05ft-lb/in. per ASTM D-256
 - 2. Flexural Strength @ Yield = 30,750 psi per ASTM D-790
 - 3. Flexural Modulus = 1,124,000 psi per ASTM D-790
 - 4. Elongation Break = 11.07% per ASTM D-638
 - 5. Specific Gravity = 1.38 per ASTM D-792
- B. Models LS200-275-300-315 shall incorporate the most current Link-Seal® Modular Seal design modifications and shall include an integrally molded compression assist boss on the top (bolt entry side) of the pressure plate, which permits increased compressive loading of the rubber sealing element. Models 315-325-340-360-400-410-425-475-500-525-575-600 shall incorporate an integral recess known as a "Hex Nut Interlock" designed to accommodate commercially available fasteners to insure proper thread engagement for the class and service of metal hardware. All pressure plates shall have a permanent identification of the manufacturer's name molded into it.
- C. For fire service, pressure plates shall be steel with 2-part Zinc Dichromate Coating.
- D. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Hardware: All fasteners shall be sized according to latest Link-Seal® modular seal technical data. Bolts, flange hex nuts shall be:
 - 1. 316 Stainless Steel per ASTM F593-95, with a 85,000 psi average tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, castbrass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

- 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
- 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
- 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. PVC Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
- 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in

requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using leadfree solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8 & a black brazing flux that does not contain boric acid complying with AWS A5.31 class FB3-C.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are

not indicated.

- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment

base plates, and anchors.

- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.
- 3.9 LINK SEAL
 - A. Provide Link Seal at all piping penetrations from the outside.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 230517

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- C. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 6. Hilti, cast in place system
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. HOLDRITE.
- C. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in

concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide Insert dimension annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 4. For sound-rated partitions, fill the opening between sleeve and piping with insulation prior to sealing.

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
- b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
- 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
- 5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 230518

ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Escutcheons.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

- a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with chrome-plated finish.
- d. Bare Piping 2 inch and Smaller at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- e. Bare Piping Larger than 2 inch at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- f. Bare Piping 2 inch and Smaller at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Onepiece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- g. Bare Piping Larger than 2 inch at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Onepiece, stamped-steel type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- h. Bare Piping 2 inch and Smaller in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated.
- i. Bare Piping Larger than 2 inch in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stampedsteel type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- j. Bare Piping 2 inch and Smaller in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms Larger than 2 inch: One-piece, stamped-steel type with chrome- or cadmium-plated finish.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230519

METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
- 2. Thermowells.
- 3. Pressure gages.
- 4. Gage attachments.
- 5. Test plugs.
- 6. Test-plug kits.
- 7. Flowmeters.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping" for gas meters.
- 2. Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" for steam and condensate meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - d. Weksler.
 - 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - Case: Die Cast aluminum or brass: nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Case Form: Adjustable angle type unless otherwise indicated, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
 - 5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid.
 - 6. Tube Background: Satin faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
 - 7. Window: Glass.
 - 8. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, stainless steel, or brass designed for thermowell installation. Stem shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
 - 9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 - 10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - c. Ernst Gage Co.
 - d. Marsh Bellofram.
 - e. Miljoco Corp.
 - f. NANMAC Corporation.
 - g. Noshok, Inc.
 - h. Palmer Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - i. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - I. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - m. Weksler
 - n. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - o. Winters Instruments.

- 2. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- 3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- 4. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- 5. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Brass.
- 6. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Brass.
- 7. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
- 8. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, NPS 1 or NPS 1-1/4 ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
- 9. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- 10. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
- 11. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
- 12. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
- 13. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
- B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - d. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
 - e. Marsh Bellofram.
 - f. Miljoco Corporation.
 - g. Noshok.
 - h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - j. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - k. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - I. Weksler
 - m. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - n. Winters Instruments U.S.
 - 2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 3. Case: Liquid-filled type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inchnominal diameter.
 - 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated. NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2.
 - 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 7. Dial: Satin faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
 - 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
 - 9. Window: Glass.
 - 10. Ring: Stainless steel.
 - 11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
- B. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - d. KOBOLD Instruments. Inc.
 - e. Marsh Bellofram.
 - f. Miljoco Corporation.
 - g. Noshok.
 - h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - j. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - k. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - Weksler
 - m. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - n. Winters Instruments U.S.
- 2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
- 3. Case: Liquid-filled, cast aluminum or drawn steel; diameter with back flange for panel surface mounting or front flange for panel recessed mounting. Flanges to include predrilled screw holes.
- 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated. NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2.
- 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
- 7. Dial: Satin faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi .
- 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- 9. Window: Glass.
- 10. Ring: Stainless steel.
- 11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads. Include extension for use on insulated piping. NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 .
 - 1. Surge-dampening device: porous-metal-type.
- B. Siphons:
 - 1. Loop-shaped section: Brass pipe with pipe threads. NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2.
- C. Valves:
 - 1. Needle: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the

following:

- 1. Flow Design, Inc.
- 2. MG Piping Products Co.
- 3. National Meter, Inc.
- 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
- 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
- 7. Twin City Hose.
- 8. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 9. Welsler.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: or , ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating:
- F. Core Inserts: Self-sealing synthetic rubber;
 - 1. EPDM (Nordel) for air, water or glycol operation between 30 and 275 deg F.
 - 2. CR (Neoprene) for air, water, glycol, oil, or gas operation between -30 to 200 deg F.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. MG Piping Products Co.
 - 3. National Meter, Inc.
 - 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Furnish the number of test-plug kits given below with the number of thermometers given below, with each kit having one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
 - 1. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F.
 - 2. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F.
 - 3. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 3-inch diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least to 200 psig.

- 4. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.
- 5. One test-plug kit with:
 - a. Two thermometers.

2.7 FLOWMETERS

A. Orifice Flowmeters:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB; Instrumentation and Analytical.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps Inc.; S. A. Armstrong Limited.
 - c. Badger Meter, Inc.; Industrial Div.
 - d. Bell & Gossett; ITT Industries.
 - e. Nexus
 - f. Meriam Process Technologies.
- 2. Description: Flowmeter with sensor, hoses or tubing, quick connect hose fittings, valves, indicator, and conversion chart.
- 3. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
- 4. Sensor: Wafer-orifice-type, calibrated, flow-measuring element; for installation between pipe flanges.
 - a. Design: Differential-pressure-type measurement:
 - 1) For HVAC hot and chilled water.
 - b. Construction: Cast-iron body, brass valves with integral check valves and caps, and calibrated nameplate.
 - c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
 - d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 250 deg F.
- 5. Portable Indicators: Hand-held, differential-pressure type, calibrated for connected sensor and having two 12-foot hoses, with carrying case.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute.
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent between 20 and 80 percent of scale range.
- 6. Conversion Chart: Flow rate data compatible with sensor and indicator.
- 7. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

B. Venturi Flowmeters:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pump
 - b. Badger Meter, Inc.; Industrial Division
 - c. Bailey-Fischer & Porter Co.
 - d. Flow Design, Inc.
 - e. Gerand Engineering Co.

- f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
- g. Leeds & Northrup.
- h. McCrometer, Inc.
- i. Preso Meters; a division of Racine Federated Inc.
- j. Victaulic Company.
- 2. Description: Flowmeter with calibrated flow-measuring element, hoses or tubing, quick connect hose fittings, valves, indicator, and conversion chart.
- 3. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
- 4. Sensor: Venturi-type, calibrated, flow-measuring element; for installation in piping.
 - a. Design: Differential-pressure-type measurement for water.
 - b. Construction: Bronze, brass, or factory-primed steel, with brass fittings and attached tag with flow conversion data.
 - c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
 - d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 250 deg F.
 - e. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 - f. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged or welded.
 - g. Flow Range: Flow-measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.

C. Vortex-Shedding Flowmeters: (Steam Service)

- Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB; Instrumentation and Analytical.
 - b. Eastech Flow Controls.
 - c. EMCO Flow Systems; a division of Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - d. Emerson Process Management; Rosemount.
 - e. Endress+Hauser.
 - f. ISTEC Corporation.
 - g. ONICON Incorporated
- 2. Description: Flowmeter with sensor and indicator.
- 3. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
- 4. Sensor: Inline type; for installing between pipe flanges and measuring flow directly in .
 - a. Design: Flow obstruction device, vortex-measurement type for steam.
 - b. Construction: Stainless-steel body, with integral transmitter and direct-reading scale.
 - c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 100 psig.
 - d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 400° F.
 - e. Integral Transformer: For low-voltage power operation.
- 5. Indicator: Hand-held meter; either an integral part of sensor or a separate meter.
- 6. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.25 percent for liquids and 0.75 percent for gases.
- 7. Display: Shows rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in lbs/hr.
- Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.
- D. Turbine Flowmeters:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB; Instrumentation and Analytical.
 - b. Data Industrial Corp.
 - c. EMCO Flow Systems; a division of Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - d. ERDCO Engineering Corp.
 - e. Hoffer Flow Controls, Inc.
 - f. Liquid Controls; a unit of IDEX Corporation.
 - g. McCrometer, Inc.
 - h. Midwest Instruments & Controls Corp.
 - i. ONICON Incorporated.
 - j. SeaMetrics, Inc.
 - k. Sponsler, Inc.; a unit of IDEX Corporation.
- 2. Description: Flowmeter with sensor and indicator.
- 3. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
- 4. Sensor: Impeller turbine; for inserting into pipe fitting or for installing in piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute.
 - Design: Device or pipe fitting with inline turbine and integral direct-reading scale for water.
 - b. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with plastic turbine or impeller.
 - c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 180 deg F.
- 5. Indicator: Hand-held meter; either an integral part of sensor or a separate meter.
- 6. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
- 7. Display: Shows rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons.
- 8. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

2.8 THERMAL-MASS FLOW METERS (Natural Gas Service)

- A. Thermal-Mass Flow Meters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Data Industrial Corp.
 - b. Hoffer Flow Controls, Inc.
 - c. ISTEC Corporation.
 - d. ONICON Incorporated.
 - e. Nexus.
 - 2. Description: System with flow sensor, transmitter, indicator, and connecting wiring.
 - 3. Flow Sensor: Corrosion-resistant-metal body and transmitter; for installing in piping.
 - a. Design: Total flow measurement.
 - b. Operating Pressure Rating: 250 PSI Maximum
 - c. Ambient Temperature Range: 0°F to 150° F
 - d. Fluid Temperature Range: -40°F to 150°F

- 4. Temperature Sensors: Insertion-type transducer.
- 5. Indicator: Solid-state, integrating-type meter with pulse meter display with network connections for BACnet BMS system; for wall mounting.
- 6. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent.
- 7. Display: Visually indicates total fluid volume in Cubic Feet/Hr.
- 8. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each meter system.

2.9 ELECTROMAGNETIC FLOW METERS (Water Service)

A. Electromagnetic Flow Meters:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Data Industrial Corp.
 - b. Hoffer Flow Controls, Inc.
 - c. ISTEC Corporation.
 - d. ONICON Incorporated.
 - e. Nexus.
- 2. Description: System with electromagnetic sensing flow sensor, transmitter, indicator, and connecting wiring.
- 3. Flow Sensor: Corrosion-resistant-metal body and transmitter; for installing in piping.
 - a. Design: Total flow measurement.
 - b. Operating Pressure Rating: 400 PSI Maximum
 - c. Ambient Temperature Range: -20° F to 150° F
 - d. Fluid Temperature Range: 15° F to 250° F
- 4. Temperature Sensors: Insertion-type transducer.
- 5. Indicator: Solid-state, integrating-type meter with analog meter display with network connections for BACnet BMS system; for wall mounting.
- 6. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent.
- 7. Display: Visually indicates total fluid volume in Cubic Feet/Hr.
- 8. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each meter system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells: with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions to most readable position.
- F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- G. Install needle-valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids. Exception: Steam.
- H. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.
- J. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- L. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.
- M. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- O. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- P. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.
- Q. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
 - 2. Two inlets and two outlets of each chiller.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
 - 4. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
 - 5. Inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank.
 - 6. Inlet and outlet of each piece of steam equipment.
- R. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water and condenser-water connection.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone shall be the following:
 - 1. Test plug: With EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- B. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler shall be the following:
 - 1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- C. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each chiller shall the following:
 - 1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- D. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems shall be the following:
 - Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- E. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil at fan coils, cabinet heaters, unit heaters and reheat coils and as shown on details shall be the following:
 - 1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
 - 2. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- F. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger shall be the following:
 - 1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- G. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat-recovery unit shall be the following:
 - 1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- H. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank shall be the following:
 - 1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- I. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Condenser-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F.
- C. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.
- D. Scale Range for Steam and Steam-Condensate Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.
- E. Scale Range for Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at inlet and discharge of each pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:
 - 1. Dry-case type, direct-mounted, metal case.
- B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water and condenser-water connection shall be the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.
- C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump shall be the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water, Condenser-Water, Heating, Hot-Water, Steam and Condensate Piping shall be twice the normal operating pressure of the measured system with gage ranges as follows:
 - 1. 30 in. Hg to 15 psi.
 - 2. 0 to 30 psi.
 - 3. 0 to 100 psi.
 - 4. 0 to 160 psi.
 - 5. 0 to 200 psi.
 - 6. 0 to 300 psi.
 - 7. 0 to 600 psi.
- 3.8 FLOWMETER SCHEDULE. See flow meter schedule on drawings for flowmeter type.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230523

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bronze ball valves.
- 2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
- 3. Bronze lift check valves.
- 4. Bronze swing check valves.
- 5. Iron swing check valves.
- 6. Wafer check valves.
- 7. Bronze gate valves.
- 8. Bronze globe valves.
- 9. Iron globe valves.
- 10. Lubricated plug valves.
- 11. Chainwheels.
- 12. High-performance butterfly valves.

B. Related Sections:

 Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Body material, valve design, pressure and temperature classification, end connection details, seating materials, trim material and arrangement, dimensions and required clearances, and installation instructions. Include list indicating valve and its application.
- B. Maintenance data for valves to be included in the operation and maintenance data specified in Division 1. Include detailed manufacturer's instructions on adjusting, servicing, disassembling, and repairing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve as listed in SUMMARY from a single source and from a single manufacturer.
- B. Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
 - 4. MSS Compliance: Comply with the various MSS Standard Practice documents referenced.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller[except plug valves].
 - 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
 - 5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 - 2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - Caution: Where soldered end connections are used, use solder having a melting point below 840 deg. For, globe, and check valves: below 421 deg. F for ball valves.
 - 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corp.
 - 2. Babbitt Steam Specialty Company.
 - 3. Bray Controls.
 - 4. Center Line.
 - 5. Cla-Val Company.
 - 6. Conbraco Industries Inc.
 - 7. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group.
 - 8. Fisher Valve by Emerson.
 - 9. Flo Fab Inc.
 - 10. Flow-Tek Inc.
 - 11. Grinnell Corporation.
 - 12. Hammond Valve.
 - 13. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.

- 14. Jomar International LTD.
- 15. Keystone Valve USA, Inc.
- 16. Kitz Corp.
- 17. Metraflex Company.
- 18. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- 19. Mueller Steam Specialty.
- 20. NIBCO Inc.
- 21. Red-White Valve Corp.
- 22. Spence Strainers International.
- 23. Stockham Valves and Fittings, Inc.
- 24. Tyco Fire/Shurjoint Piping Products.
- 25. Tyco/Pentair LTD.
- 26. Val-Matic Valve & Mfg. Corp.
- 27. Victaulic Company.
- 28. Watts Regulator Company.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.4 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange (Lug) Butterfly Valves:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Nylon 11 coated ductile iron.
- B. 175 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange (Lug) Butterfly Valves:
 - 1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Nylon 11 coated ductile iron.
- C. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Nylon 11 coated ductile Iron Disc:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Nylon 11 coated ductile iron.
- D. 250 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Nylon 11 coated ductile Iron Disc:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 250 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Nylon 11 coated ductile iron.
- 2.5 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES
 - A. Class 125, Lift Check Valve:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61, ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze, Type 1.
- 2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

2.7 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- e. Ends: Flanged. f. Trim: Bronze.
- g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.8 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

- 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Packing: Teflon impregnated, asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.9 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

- 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Stem: Brass alloy. OS &Y.

- f. Disc: Renewable bronze seat.
- g. Trim: Bronze.
- h. Packing and Gasket: Teflon impregnated, asbestos free.
- i. Handwheel: Cast iron

2.10 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

- A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Pattern: Regular or short.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 48 or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.11 CHAINWHEELS

- A. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
 - 1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
 - 2. Attachment: For connection to [ball] [butterfly] [and] [plug] valve stems.
 - 3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc coating.
 - 4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

2.12 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Class 300, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
 - c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Flowseal.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - f. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - g. Hammond Valve.
 - h. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
 - i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - j. NIBCO INC.
 - k. Process Development & Control, Inc.
 - I. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.
 - m. Xomox Corporation.
 - 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
- b. CWP Rating: 720 psig at 100 deg F.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: Carbon steel, cast iron, or ductile iron.
- e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.
- f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
- g. Disc: Carbon steel.
- h. Service: Bidirectional.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance3 with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do no proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- D. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- G. Install chainwheels on operators for ball, butterfly globe and plug valves NPS 4 and larger and

more than 96 inches above floor.

- H. Extend the chainwheels for chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- I. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
 - 4. Install all check valves a minimum of five pipe diameters downstream of pump discharge or elbow to avoid flow turbulence. In extreme cases add flow straighteners as required to correct the turbulence.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service except Steam: Globe valves.
 - 4. Throttling Service, Steam: Globe valves.
 - 5. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, metal-seat check valves.
 - 6. Drain Service (except Steam): Two-Piece, Full Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim. To be installed with NPS 3/4 hose thread outlet and hose cap with chain.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valveend option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

- 1. Retain first subparagraph below if solder-joint valve ends are permitted for this application.
- 2. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
- 3. Ball Valves:
 - a. Piece: Two
 - b. Port: Full.
 - c. Material/Trim: Bronze with:
 - 1) Bronze trim.
- 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves:
 - a. Class 150
 - b. Bronze disc.
- 5. Bronze Globe Valves:
 - a. Class 125
 - b. Bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12:
 - a. 200 CWP,
 - b. Seat: EPDM.
 - c. Disc: Ductile-iron.
 - 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 - 4. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.
 - 5. Lubricated Plug Valves: Class 125, regular gland, flanged.

3.6 CONDENSER-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves:
 - a. Piece: Two
 - b. Port: Full.
 - c. Material/Trim: Bronze with:
 - 1) Bronze trim.

- 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves:
 - a. Class 150
 - b. Bronze disc.
- 4. Bronze Globe Valves:
 - a. Class 125
 - b. Bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends
 - 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12:
 - a. 200 CWP,
 - b. Seat: EPDM.
 - c. Disc: Ductile-iron.
 - 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 - 4. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125, lever and spring.
 - 5. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.
 - 6. Lubricated Plug Valves: Class 125, regular gland, flanged.

3.7 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves:
 - a. Piece: Two
 - b. Port: Full.
 - c. Material/Trim: Bronze with:
 - 1) Bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves:
 - a. Class 150
 - b. Bronze disc.
 - 4. Bronze Globe Valves:
 - a. Class 125
 - b. Bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged

ends.

- 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12:
 - a. 200 CWP,b. Seat: EPDM.c. Disc: Ductile-iron.
- 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
- 4. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.
- 3.8 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (15 PSIG OR LESS)
 - A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Ball Valves:
 - a. Piece: Twob. Port: Full.
 - c. Material/Trim: Bronze with:
 - 1) Bronze trim.
 - 2. Bronze Swing Check Valves:
 - a. Class 150
 - b. Bronze disc.
 - 3. Bronze Globe Valves:
 - a. Class 125
 - b. Bronze disc.
 - B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 - 3. Iron Globe Valves: NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125.
 - 4. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 300, single flange.
- 3.9 HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (MORE THAN 15 PSIG)
 - A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Ball Valves:
 - a. Piece: Twob. Port: Full.
 - c. Material/Trim: Bronze with:
 - 1) Bronze trim.

- 2. Bronze Swing Check Valves:
 - a. Class 150
 - b. Bronze disc.
- 3. Bronze Globe Valves:
 - a. Class 125
 - b. Bronze disc.
- B. Pipe Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 - 3. Iron Globe Valves: NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125.
 - 4. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 300, single flange.

3.10 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Ball Valves:
 - a. Piece: Twob. Port: Full.
 - c. Material/Trim: Bronze with:
 - 1) Bronze trim.
 - 2. Bronze Swing Check Valves:
 - a. Class 150
 - b. Bronze disc.
 - 3. Bronze Globe Valves:
 - a. Class 125
 - b. Bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 - 3. Iron Globe Valves: NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125.
 - 4. Lubricated Plug Valves: Class 125, regular gland, flanged.
 - 5. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 300, single flange.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 230529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
- 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
- 3. Metal framing systems.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
- 2. Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
- 3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Hilti, Inc.
 - f. Power-Strut Div. Tyco International.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Tolco Inc.
 - i. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.
 - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple

parallel pipes.

- 3. Standard: MFMA-4.
- 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
- 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
- 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- 7. Metallic Coating:
 - Electroplated zinc.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. Haydon Corporation.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - g. PHS Industries, Inc.
- 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
- 3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
- 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
- 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
- 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- 7. Coating:
 - a. Zinc.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. Clement Support Services.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Pipe Shields Inc.
 - 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping:

- 1. Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping:
 - 1. Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [zinc-coated] [stainless-] steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- C. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze

pipe hangers.

- 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
- 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- K. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

- a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes

- NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 - 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eve Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-

- beams for heavy loads.
- 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
- 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
- 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
- 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 - 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 - 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 - 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 - 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 - 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230550

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All pertinent sections of Division 21, 22, & 23 Mechanical General Requirements, are part of the work of this Section. Division 01 is part of this and all other sections of these specifications.
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC".
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Requirements" for Training and Instructions to Owner's Representative.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Submission of Operating and Maintenance Manuals complete with Balancing reports. (Coordinate with Division 01).
- B. Coordination of work required for system commissioning.
- C. Provide a hard copy and an electronic copy on CD of the O and M manual fully searchable in PDF format.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data in accordance with Division 01 and Division 23 Section "Mechanical Requirements". Submit the following:
 - 1. Sample of O and M manual outline.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 O & M MANUALS

- A. The operating and maintenance manuals shall be as follows:
 - 1. Binders shall be red buckram with easy-view metal for size 8-1/2 x 11-inch sheets, with capacity expandable from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches as required for the project. Construction shall be rivet-through with library corners. No. 12 backbone and lining shall be the same material as the cover. The front cover and backbone shall be foil-stamped in white as follows: (coordinate with Division 01)

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE

MANUAL FOR THE

(INSERT PROJECT NAME)

(INSERT PROJECT COMPLETION YEAR)

VOLUME No. ()

VAN BOERUM & FRANK ASSOCIATES, INC.
MECHANICAL ENGINEER

(INSERT ARCHITECT)

2. Binders shall be a manufactured by:

We R Memory Makers 631 North 400 West Salt Lake City, Utah 84103 801-539-5000

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. Work under this section shall be performed in concert with the contractor performing the system testing and balancing. Six (6) copies of the manuals shall be furnished to the Architect for distribution to the owner.
- B. The "Start-Up and Operation" section is one of the most important in the manual. Information in this section shall be complete and accurately written and shall be verified with the actual equipment on the job, such as switches, starters, relays, automatic controls, etc. A step-by-step start-up procedure shall be described.
- C. The manuals shall include air and water-balancing reports, system commissioning procedures, start-up tests and reports, equipment and system performance test reports, warranties, and certificates of training given to the owner's representatives.
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Stamp shall be required on all items required by code or specified to conform to the ASME Code, and certificates will be included in the O&M manuals.
- E. Form U-1, the manufacturers' data report for pressure vessels, is to be included in the operation and maintenance manuals. National Board Register (NBR) numbers shall be provided where required by code, and included in the manuals.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or equivalent ETL labels shall be applied to manufactured equipment represented by a UL classification and/or listing. Included certification in the O&M manuals.

- G. An index sheet typed on AICO Gold-Line indexes shall be provided in the front of the binder. The manual shall be include the following:
 - 1. SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS
 - 2. START-UP PROCEDURE AND OPERATION OF SYSTEM
 - 3. MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION TABLE
 - 4. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE BULLETINS
 - 5. AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION, INTERLOCK AND CONTROL DIAGRAMS, AND CONTROL PANELS.
 - 6. AIR AND WATER SYSTEM BALANCING REPORTS
 - 7. EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES AND TRAINING CERTIFICATES
 - 8. SYSTEM COMMISSIONING REPORTS
 - 9. EQUIPMENT START-UP CERTIFICATES

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 230553

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Danger, Warning and Caution signs and labels.
- 3. Pipe labels.
- 4. Duct labels.
- 5. Stencils.
- 6. Valve tags.
- 7. Danger tags.
- 8. Warning tags.
- 9. Caution tags.
- 10. Ceiling grid

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Minimum Thickness, predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware:
 - a. Brass, 0.032-inch.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
 - a. Rivets or self-tapping screws
 - 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware, 1/16 inch thick.
 - Letter Color:
 - a. Black.
 - 3. Background Color:
 - a. White.
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
 - a. Rivets or self-tapping screws
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), , plus the

Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Label shall also include: capacity specified at designed operating conditions, actual capacity as balanced at site operating conditions, and area or zone served.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 DANGER, WARNING AND CAUTION SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, having predrilled holes for attachment hardware; 1/16 inch thick.
- B. Danger signs, colors:
 - 1. Letter Color:
 - a. White.
 - 2. Background Color:
 - a. Red.
- C. Warning signs, colors:
 - 1. Letter Color:
 - a. Black.
 - 2. Background Color:
 - a. Orange.
- D. Caution signs, colors:
 - Letter Color:
 - a. Black.
 - 2. Background Color:
 - a. Yellow.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater

viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
 - 1. Rivets or self-tapping screws
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, having predrilled holes for attachment hardware; 1/16 inch thick.
- B. Letter Color:
 - 1. As required per Duct Label Color Schedule
- C. Background Color:
 - As required per Duct Label Color Schedule
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal

lettering.

- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
 - 1. Rivets or self-tapping screws
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - Stencil Material:
 - a. Aluminum.
 - 2. Stencil Paint:
 - a. Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint:
 - Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material, predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware, minimum thickness:
 - a. Brass, 0.051-inch
 - b. At least 1 inch by 3 inch
 - 2. Fasteners: Steel;
 - a. Wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook
 - 3. Label Content

- a. Plan Identification
- b. Normal Position
- c. Duty
- d. Areas Served
- e. Valve Type
- B. Valve Schedules:
 - 1. For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper, tabulate;
 - a. Valve number.
 - b. Piping system.
 - c. System abbreviation (as shown on valve tag).
 - d. Location of valve (room or space).
 - e. Normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating).
 - f. Variations for identification.
 - g. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 2. Valve-tag schedule:
 - a. Shall be included in operation and maintenance data.
- 2.7 VALVE TAGS FOR HEATING VALVES, STEAM VALVES, AND LOW PRESSURE SIDE HTW HEAT EXHANGERS
 - A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material, predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware, minimum thickness:
 - a. Brass, 0.051-inch
 - b. At least 1 inch by 3 inch
 - 2. Fasteners: Steel;
 - a. Wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook
 - 3. Label Content
 - a. Plan Identification
 - b. Normal Position
 - c. Duty
 - d. Areas Served
 - e. Valve Type
 - f. Manufacturer
 - g. Size
 - h. Grade
 - i. Pressure-Temperature service rating

2.8 DANGER TAGS

- A. Danger Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size:
 - a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
 - 2. Fasteners:
 - a. Brass grommet and wire.
 - Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," and "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Red background with white lettering.

2.9 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size:
 - a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
 - Fasteners:
 - a. Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "WARNING" and "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.10 CAUTION TAGS

- A. Caution Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size:
 - a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
 - 2. Fasteners:
 - a. Brass grommet and wire.
 - Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "CAUTION," and "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Orange background with black lettering.

2.11 CEILING GRID

- A. Provide red lettering on the ceiling tile grid of the locations of all fire dampers, smoke dampers and fire/smoke dampers. Size of lettering and verbiage is to conform to IBC and NFPA standards.
- B. Provide valve identification for all HVAC valves located above the ceiling on the ceiling grid below the valve.
- C. Provide VAV box identification for all VAV boxes located above the ceiling on the ceiling grid below the VAV box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping as specified in Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" & "Interior Painting".
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option:
 - 1. Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option.
 - 2. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 - a. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - b. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.

- 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
- 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
- 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
- 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

MEDIUM IN PIPE	BACKGROUND COLOR	IDENTIFYING LETTERING	LETTERING COLOR	
COMPRESSED GAS		LETTERING	COLOR	
Hydrogen	Brown	Hydrogen	Black	
Natural Gas	Brown	Natural Gas	Yellow	
Oxygen	Brown	Oxygen	Black	
VACUUM		1 21.792.1		
Vacuum	Silver	Vacuum	Black	
WATER **NOTE: DIRECTIONAL ARROWS ARE REQUIRED ON HTW PIPING.				
Boiler Blow-Off	Yellow	Blow-Off Water	Black	
Chilled Water Sup-	Blue	Chilled Water Sup-	White	
ply		ply		
Chilled Water Re-	Blue	Chilled Water Re-	White	
turn		turn		
Condenser Water	Blue	Cooling Water	White	
Supply		Supply		
Condenser Water	Blue	Cooling Water Re-	Black	
Return		turn		
Condensate Return	Orange	Condensate Return	Black	
Cold Water (Pota-	Green	Domestic Cold Wa-	White	
ble)		ter		
Non Potable	Green	Unsafe Water	Black	
Domestic Hot Wa-	Green	Domestic Hot Wa-	White	
ter (Potable)		ter		
Domestic Hot Wa-	Green	Domestic Hot Wa-	White	
ter Return		ter Return		
Fire Protection Wa-	Red	Fire Protection	White	
ter		01 10 1 1	14/1-2	
Glycol Solution	Purple	Glycol Solution	White	
Secondary Heating	Brown	Heating Water	White	
Water Supply Secondary Heating	Brown	Supply Heating Water Re-	White	
Water Return	Brown	_	vvnite	
Reverse Osmosis	Green	turn Rev. Osmosis Wa-	White	
Reverse Osinosis	Green	ter	vvriite	
Softened	Green	Softened Water	Black	
Roof Drain	Green	Roof Drain	White	
System Make-Up	Green	Make-Up Water	White	
Treated Water	Green	Treated Water	Black	
WASTE	Olecii	Treated Water	Diack	
WAGIL				

Building Waste	(unpainted) or	Waste	White	
	Black			
ALL EQUIPMENT OR PIPING LOCATED OUTSIDE BUILDINGS				
All Equipment or	Brown			
Piping Located				
Outside Buildings				

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.
- 3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION (See Drawing Schedules.)
 - A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- 3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION
 - A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.
- 3.7 ELECTRICAL SWITCHES AND STARTERS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
 - A. Label all electrical switches and starters identifying equipment served.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
 - c. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.
 - 3. Balancing Steam Systems.
 - 4. Various HVAC Equipment.
 - a. Heat Exchangers.
 - b. Motors.
 - c. Chillers.
 - d. Cooling Towers.
 - e. Condensing Units.
 - f. Boilers.
 - g. Heat Transfer Coils.
 - 5. Domestic Heater Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Air-Balance Report for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 "Air Balancing."
 - 2. TAB Report for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 "System Balancing."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within the following number of days of the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article;
 - 1. 30 days.
- B. Certified TAB reports.
- C. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB and shall be the same as the TAB Contractor.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician and shall be the same as the TAB Contractor.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by:
 - Architect.

- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 "Air Balancing."
- F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 "System Balancing."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on the following distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed:
 - 1. Air and water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:
 - 1. BTC Service.
 - 2. Certified Test & Balance.
 - 3. RS Analysis.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine:

- 1. Ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in:
 - a. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts"
- 2. Verify ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return or relief air are properly separated from adjacent areas.
- 3. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from

indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in this section and:
 - 1. AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance"
 - 2. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation," Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) .

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus

- actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
- 6. Obtain approval from one of the following entities for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance:
 - a. Architect.
- 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 - 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 - 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

- 1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
- Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure.
 Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
- 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
- 4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
- 5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
- 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
- 7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
- 8. Record final fan-performance data.
- C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - 1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems
 - 2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
 - 3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - 4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
 - 5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
 - 6. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 - 7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
- D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - 1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units

- at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- 2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
- 3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
- 4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
- 5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
- 6. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 - 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 - 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
 - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
 - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from the following entity and comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps.":

- 1) Architect.
- 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
- 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
- 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
- J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary circuit flow first and then balance the secondary circuits.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR STEAM SYSTEMS

- A. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.
- B. Measure and record upstream and downstream steam pressure of pressure-reducing valves.
- C. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.
- D. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.
- E. Verify the operation of each steam trap.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Measure water flow through all circuits.
- B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.
- D. Measure inlet steam pressure.
- E. Check settings and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Motor balanced frequency and the date & time it was balanced.
 - 6. Drive kW.
 - 7. Drive torque.
 - 8. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 9. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 10. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
 - 1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 - 2. For water-cooled chillers, condenser-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 - 3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
 - 4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
 - 5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
 - 6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
 - 7. For air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR COOLING TOWERS

- A. Shut off makeup water for the duration of the test, and verify that makeup and blowdown systems are fully operational after tests and before leaving the equipment. Perform the following tests and record the results:
 - 1. Measure condenser-water flow to each cell of the cooling tower.
 - 2. Measure entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
 - 3. Measure wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of entering air.
 - 4. Measure wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of leaving air.
 - 5. Measure condenser-water flow rate recirculating through the cooling tower.
 - 6. Measure cooling-tower spray pump discharge pressure.
 - 7. Adjust water level and feed rate of makeup water system.
 - 8. Measure flow through bypass.

3.17 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.18 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
 - 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 - 2. Water flow rate.
 - 3. Water pressure drop.
 - 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.

- 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
- 6. Airflow.
- 7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
 - 1. Nameplate data.
 - 2. Airflow.
 - 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 - 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 - 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 - 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Airflow.
 - 3. Air pressure drop.
 - 4. Inlet steam pressure.
- D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 3. Airflow.
 - 4. Air pressure drop.
 - 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.19 DOMESTIC HEATER SYSTEMS

A. Test domestic heater system per Engineer's instructions.

3.20 AIRBORNE INFECTIOUS ISOLATION (AII) & PROTECTIVE ENVIRONMENT (PE) ROOMS

- A. After construction has been completed, but prior to occupancy in these rooms the TAB contractor is to measure, adjust, record, and report the following data for each AII or PE room:
 - 1. Supply airflow.
 - 2. Return airflow.
 - 3. Exhaust airflow.
 - 4. Room pressure relative to adjacent spaces.
 - 5. Prove that the room will maintain either a positive or negative 0.03-inch WC pressure differential, depending on the room's pressure requirement as called for by the design engineer.
 - 6. Proper operation of room controls.
 - 7. Functionality of pressure monitors & alarms.

3.21 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

- 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.22 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports on the following interval to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors;
 - 1. Weekly.

3.23 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report.

- 11. Number each page in the report.
- 12. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 13. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 14. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
- 15. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
- 16. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Balancing stations.
 - 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.

- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
- j. Return airflow in cfm.
- k. Outdoor-air damper position.
- I. Return-air damper position.
- m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft..
- h. Tube size in NPS.
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- h. Water flow rate in gpm.
- i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
- k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- I. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.

- n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
- o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.
- G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - I. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - I. Operating set point in Btu/h.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.
- H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 - 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

- h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft..
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
- e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
- f. Final velocity in fpm.
- g. Space temperature in deg F.
- K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - I. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - Static head in feet of head or psig.

- b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
- c. Actual impeller size in inches.
- d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
- f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
- g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.24 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
- 2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

- 1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by:
 - a. Architect.
- 2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of:
 - a. Architect.
- 3. The following entity shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report,

to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day:

- a. Architect.
- 4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.25 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 230713

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
- 2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- 3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.
- 4. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each

type of insulation.

- 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
- 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA. Inc.: Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC: AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in

"Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- I. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
 - b. Nomaco Insulation; IMCOLOCK, IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a:
 - 1. 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.
- B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a:
 - 1. 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
 - b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
 - c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
 - d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
 - e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
 - f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
- b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
- d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
- 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. FSK Jacket Adhesive, and ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59. Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.

- b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
- Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
- 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
- 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 - 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company: CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
- 5. Color: Aluminum.
- 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft.

2.9 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
- 2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
- 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 - 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
- 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1 to 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
- 3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without

damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

- 5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at:
 - a 2 inche o c
 - b. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

- 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
- 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
- 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
- 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturers recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for:

- a. 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
- 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
- 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vaporbarrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
- 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
- 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for:
 - a. 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and

transitions.

- 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vaporbarrier seal.
- 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 - 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.

- 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency:
 - Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location (s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Vibration-control devices.
 - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
- 3.12 Insulation shall have an R value that meets the minimum requirements of the latest International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).

3.13 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

- 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- H. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- I. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- J. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- K. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- L. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- M. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

- 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- N. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- O. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- P. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- Q. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- R. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.14 UNCONDITIONED SPACE AND BURIED DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.
- D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.

- E. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.
- G. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.
- H. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.

3.15 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.
 - 2. Polyolefin: 3 inches thick.
- C. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.
 - 2. Polyolefin: 3 inches thick.
- D. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.
 - 2. Polyolefin: 3 inches thick.
- E. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.
 - 2. Polyolefin: 3 inches thick.
- F. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

- 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.
- 2. Polyolefin: 3 inches thick.
- G. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.
 - 2. Polyolefin: 3 inches thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.032 inch thick.
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
 - 1. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.032 inch thick.
- E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:
 - 1. Aluminum, with 1-1/4-Inch- Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233001

COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. General procedures and requirements for ductwork.
 - 2. Repair leaks in ductwork, as identified by smoke test, at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 3. Soundproofing procedures for duct penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors in mechanical equipment rooms.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 07: Quality of Acoustic Sealant.
 - 2. Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC
 - 3. Section 23 0593: Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: Sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.
- B. Quality Assurance / Control:
 - 1. Manufacturer's installation manuals providing detailed instructions on assembly, joint sealing, and system pressure testing for leaks.
 - 2. Specification data on sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements: Construction details not specifically called out in Contract Documents shall conform to applicable requirements of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- B. Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule conference immediately before installation of ductwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FINISHES, WHERE APPLICABLE: COLORS AS SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.
- 2.2 DUCT HANGERS:

- A. One inch by 18 ga galvanized steel straps or steel rods as shown on Drawings, and spaced not more than 96 inches apart. Do not use wire hangers.
 - Attaching screws at trusses shall be 2 inch No. 10 round head wood screws. Nails not allowed.
 - 2. Attach threaded rod to steel joist with Grinnell Steel washer plate Fig. 60 ph-1. Double nut connection.

2.3 PENETRATION SOUNDPROOFING MATERIALS:

- A. Insulation for Packing: Fiberglass.
- B. Calking: Polysulphide.
- C. Escutcheon Frame: 22 ga galvanized iron 2 inches wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. During installation, protect open ends of ducts by covering with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent entrance of debris and dirt.
- B. Make necessary allowances and provisions in installation of sheet metal ducts for structural conditions of building. Revisions in layout and configuration may be allowed, with prior written approval of Architect. Maintain required airflows in suggesting revisions.

C. Hangers And Supports:

- 1. Install upper ends of hanger securely to floor or roof construction above by method shown on Drawings.
- 2. Attach strap hangers to ducts with cadmium-plated screws. Use of pop rivets or other means will not be accepted.
- 3. Where hangers are secured to forms before concrete slabs are poured, cut off flush all nails, strap ends, and other projections after forms are removed.
- 4. Secure vertical ducts passing through floors by extending bracing angles to rest firmly on floors without loose blocking or shimming. Support vertical ducts, which do not pass through floors, by using bands bolted to walls, columns, etc. Size, spacing, and method of attachment to vertical ducts shall be same as specified for hanger bands on horizontal ducts.

D. Penetration Soundproofing

- 1. Pack space between ducts and structure full of fiberglass insulation of sufficient thickness to be wedged tight, allowing space for application of calking.
- 2. Provide calking at least 2 inches thick between duct and structure on both ends of opening through structure.
- 3. Provide metal escutcheon on Equipment Room side. Secure escutcheon to wall.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of duct systems before final completion.

3.3 CROSS OVER LADDER

A. All ductwork and piping at walking level that must be crossed for equipment maintenance and service shall have a cross-over ladder.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 233113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
- 2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
- 3. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
- 4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
- 5. Exhaust Air Stacks
- 6. Guy wires and connectors.
- 7. Sheet metal materials.
- 8. Duct liner.
- 9. Sealants and gaskets.
- 10. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
- 2. Section 233119 "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
- 3. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
- 4. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation and fire wrap.
- C. Stacks from the exhaust systems are to be designed per SMACNA guidelines. Use the "Guide for steel stack design and Construction" the latest edition. The outside of the stacks are to be painted with Pota-Pox. 80 series 141 material. Color is to be selected by the architect. Provide guy wires and angle supports. Construction shall be a minimum of 10 gauge and shall be painted on the inside of the stack and on the exterior where the stack is exterior to the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

- B. Seismic Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 1. For equipment with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. For equipment with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
- C. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"
- D. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that duct systems comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment."
- 2. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that duct systems comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- 3. Leakage Test Report for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4.2.2 "Duct Leakage Tests."
- 4. Duct-Cleaning Test Report for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.4 "Ventilation System Start-up."
- 5. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- 6. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
- 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
- 4. Elevation of top of ducts.

- 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
- 6. Fittings.
- 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
- 8. Seam and joint construction.
- 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
- 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
- 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
- 12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
- 13. Duct fabrication shall not begin until shop drawings have been submitted and reviewed by the mechanical engineer.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal:

- 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
- 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
- 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
- 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
- 5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
- Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

- 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel," for hangers and supports.
- 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
- 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- D. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.
- E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- B. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support

intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg Fat 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- G. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
- H. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inchsolid sheet steel.
- I. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Traverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- J. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, ductsupport intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.
- C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for

static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Not allowed.
- F. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.
- B. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
 - 2. Longitudinal Seams: Not allowed.
 - 3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.
 - Perforated inner ducts exposed to air movement shall not be used in supply air ducts upstream of the following rooms: Operating rooms, trauma rooms, LDR rooms, NICU nurseries, ICU nurseries, positive pressure isolation rooms, cath labs, bone marrow, triage rooms, angiogram rooms, fluoroscopy rooms, linear accelerators, decontamination areas and any invasive procedure rooms where the duct insulation could be a source of contamination.
 - 2. Inner duct shall be solid sheet steel a minimum of 10 feet downstream of humidifiers and/or air washers.

- E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg Fat 75 deg F mean temperature.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.6 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.

- 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
- Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form
 the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant
 coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered
 by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
- 4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - b. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - c. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Rubatex International, LLC
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 - 3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 - 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, , length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. 0.135-inch-diameter shank.
 - 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: With beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- a. Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick aluminum.
- D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
 - Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 - 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 - 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure buttededge overlapping.
 - 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 - 6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inchestransversely; at 3 inchesfrom transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 incheslongitudinally.
 - 7. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - 8. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
 - Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated build-outs (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.

- 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
- 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
- 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

- 1. Application Method: Brush on.
- 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
- 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
- 4. Water resistant.
- 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
- 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
- 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
- 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
- 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

- 1. Application Method: Brush on.
- 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
- 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
- 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
- 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
- 6. Water resistant.
- 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
- For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
- Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- 11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
- 12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
- 13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

- 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
- 2. Type: S.
- 3. Grade: NS.
- 4. Class: 25.
- 5. Use: O.
- 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic

Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"

unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 2 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines".
- M. Where ducts pass through sound-rated walls, fill the opening between the partition and duct with insulation and seal the opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

- A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
- B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom of duct. [20 feet]
- C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Perform a light test of grease ductwork per 2012 International Mechanical Code paragraph 506.3.2.5. prior to concealment by insulation or covered by shaft.
 - 1. Perform light test in the presence of local Inspector/Engineer.
 - 2. Document whether test passed or failed.
 - Repair any joints or duct welds that fail light test to the point the ductwork passes the light test.
- E. Install grease duct with minimum clearance to combustibles as required by IBC and local codes. Installations that do not meet the minimum required clearances shall be fire wrapped as specified in Section 230713 "Duct Insulation".
- F. Provide approved fire-wrap insulation that meets ASTM C 656.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
 - Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.

12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inchesthick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inchesthick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with the requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 1. Comply with ASCE/SEI 7.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.
- 3.8 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

- 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
- Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- 3. Any liner showing evidence that is has wet at any time shall be removed and replaced

with new liner.

- a. Disinfect affected sheet metal, and pins.
- b. Install new liner per specifications
- c. Seal friable edges and seams of repaired liner.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class
 if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct.
 Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with
 Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 - 4. Coils and related components.
 - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 - 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 - Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.

- 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
- 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
- 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
- 6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
- 7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.11 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.12 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.
- B. Ductwork running in areas where there are no ceilings or when noted on the drawings shall be doubled wall duct and shall meet the requirements indicated below.

C. BSL-3 Ducts:

- 1. Supply and exhaust ducts serving BSL-3 areas :
 - a. Type 304 .05-inch thick stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
 - 2) Concealed: No. 2B finish.
 - b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg.
 - c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 2.
 - e. Supply ducts outside of BSL-3 area shall transition to galvanized.

D. MRI Ducts:

- 1. All ducts Connected to and serving MRI Areas:
 - a. All ductwork shall be aluminum with non-ferrous hardware and accessories.
 - b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg.
 - c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 2.

E. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
- 2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
- 3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 6-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
- 4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.

F. Return Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
- 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
- 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
- G. Exhaust Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

- a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
- 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
- 3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 6-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
- 4. Ducts Connected to Type I (Grease) Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
 - a. Exposed to View: 18 gauge Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
 - b. Concealed: 16 gauge black steel.
 - c. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - d. Welded seams and joints.
 - e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 2.
 - g. A light test shall be performed for grease duct prior to concealing the duct.
- 5. Ducts Connected to Type II (Heat) Commercial Kitchen Hoods:
 - a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
 - b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
 - c. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - d. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
 - e. Welded seams and joints.
 - f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - g. SMACNA Leakage Class: 2.
- 6. Ducts Connected to Dishwasher and Low Temperature Vapor and Odor Hoods:
 - a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
 - b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
 - d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
 - e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations, flanged joints class A.
 - f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 2.
- 7. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:

- a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1) 0.05-inch thick.
 - 2) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
 - 3) Concealed: No. 2B finish.
- b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg.
- c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 2.
- e. Main laboratory exhaust trunks to be galvanized steel with same pressure, seal and leakage class.
- 8. Ducts Connected to Cage Wash Areas:
 - a. Type 316 .05-inch thick stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
 - 2) Concealed: No. 2B finish.
 - b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg.
 - c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 2.
- 9. Ducts Connected to radioactive fume hoods:
 - a. Type 316 .05-inch thick stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
 - 2) Concealed: No. 2B finish.
 - b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg.
 - c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A. Flanged and gasketed joints for future disassembly for decontamination.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 2.
- 10. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2
- H. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
- 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
- I. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - 3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.
- J. Duct Liner Restrictions:
 - Duct liner exposed to air movement shall not be used in supply air ducts serving the following rooms: Operating rooms, trauma rooms, LDR rooms, NICU nurseries, ICU nurseries, positive pressure isolation rooms, cath labs, bone marrow, triage rooms, angiogram rooms, fluoroscopy rooms, linear accelerators, decontamination areas and any invasive procedure rooms where the duct insulation could be a source of contamination.
 - 2. Duct Liner exposed to air movement shall not be used on medium pressure ductwork (2000 to 4000 FPM velocity). See section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for insulation requirements.
 - 3. Duct Liner exposed to air movement shall not be used on high pressure ductwork (Greater than 4000 FPM velocity). See section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for insulation requirements.
 - 4. All duct liner shall meet all of the requirements found in 2012 IECC

K. Liner:

- Low Pressure Supply Air Ducts (Less than 2000 FPM velocity): Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
- 2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
- 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
- 4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
- 5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1 inch thick.
- 6. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I or flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
- L. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
 - 1. Supply Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.

- 2. Return Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
- 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.

M. Exterior Ductwork Liner Insulation:

- 1. Supply Air Ducts: 2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 8.0.
- 2. Return Air Ducts: 2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 8.0.
- 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 8.0.

N. Elbow Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

O. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry high efficiency take-off.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: 45-degree entry high efficiency take-off.

2. Round and Flat Oval:

a. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

- Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 45-degree entry high efficiency tap. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral. b.
- c.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 233300

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Backdraft dampers.
- 2. Pressure relief dampers.
- 3. Barometric relief dampers.
- 4. Manual volume dampers.
- 5. Control dampers.
- 6. Turning vanes.
- 7. Remote damper operators.
- 8. Duct-mounted access doors.
- 9. Flexible connectors.
- 10. Flexible ducts.
- 11. Duct accessory hardware.
- 12. High efficiency take-offs.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 23 "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
- 2. Division 23 "Diffusers, Registers and Grilles".
- 3. Division 28 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.
- 4. Division 28 "Zoned (DC-Loop) Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with

- ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment."
- 2. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that duct insulation R-values comply with tables in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."
- C. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control-damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, pressure relief-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise

indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 4. Pottorff.
 - 5. Ruskin Company.
 - 6. United Enertech
- B. Function:
 - 1. Designed to allow airflow in one direction and prevent reverse airflow.
 - 2. Keeps outside air out of the space by sensing and closing against mass flow.
- C. Description:
 - Gravity balanced.
- D. Maximum Air Velocity:
 - 1. 1000 fpm
- E. Maximum System Pressure:
 - 1. 3-inch wg.
- F. Frame: Hat-shaped, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange:

- 1. 16GA 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
- G. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch width noncombustible, tear-resistant, neoprene-coated fiberglass with sealed edges:
 - 1. Center pivoted: 16GA 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
- H. Blade Action: Parallel.
- I. Blade Seals: Mechanically locked.
 - 1. Neoprene.
- J. Blade Axles: 0.20 inch diameter:
 - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
- K. Tie Bars and Brackets:
 - 1. Aluminum.
- L. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- M. Bearings:
 - 1. Synthetic pivot bushings.
- N. Accessories.
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
 - 4. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
 - 5. Screen Material:
 - a. Aluminum.
 - 6. Screen Type:
 - a. Bird
 - 7. 90-degree stops.

2.4 PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
- 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
- 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
- 4. Pottorff.
- 5. Ruskin Company.
- B. Function:
 - 1. Provide component designed to protect HVAC systems by relieving air pressure from within a space that is beyond a pre-determined limit.
 - 2. To automatically begin to open at a pre-set pressure difference above maximum system pressure.
 - 3. Internally self-controlled with system pressure utilizing adjustable arms and weights.
 - 4. Self-actuated with system pressure utilizing adjustable arms and weights.
 - 5. Employs blade counterbalancing.
 - 6. Automatically closes and re-sets when pressures return to normal conditions.
- C. Air Velocity:
 - 1. 3900 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure (MSP):
 - 1. 5-inch wg.
- E. Differential Pressure Preset above MSP:
 - 1. 1-inch wg.
- F. Maximum Damper Pressure Limit:
 - 1. 5.0-inch wg.
- G. Frame Material: Flanged Channel:
 - 1. 14GA 0.079-inch- thick galvanized steel.
- H. Frame Depth: 8-inch- minimum.
- I. Blades:
 - 1. Material:
 - a. 16GA 0.063-inch-formed galvanized steel.
 - 2. Type:
 - Formed Sheetmetal.
 - 3. Blade-stop:
 - a. With stop.

- J. Blade Action: Parallel.
- K. Blade Seals:
 - 1. Thermo Plastic Elastomer.
- L. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material:
 - Plated steel.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.375 inch.
- M. Linkage:
 - 1. External heavy duty type with galvanized steel clevis arms and plated steel tie bars & pivot pins with nylon pivot bearings.
- N. Bearings:
 - Galvanized Steel ball.

2.5 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 4. Pottorff.
 - 5. Ruskin Company.
- B. Function:
 - 1. Senses and compares outdoor ambient and indoor pressures.
 - 2. Allows any higher pressure indoor air to escape.
- C. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.
- D. Maximum Air Velocity:
 - 1. 1000 fpm
- E. Maximum System Pressure:
 - 1. 3-inch wg.
- F. Frame: Hat-shaped, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
 - 1. 13GA 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.

- G. Blades: Multiple:
 - 1. 16GA 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
 - 2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
 - 3. Action: Parallel.
 - 4. Balance: Gravity.
 - 5. Pivot:
 - a. Eccentric.
- H. Blade Seals:
 - 1. Neoprene
- I. Blade Axles:
 - Galvanized steel.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Rattle free with 90-degree stop.
 - 1. Material:
 - Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings:
 - 1. Synthetic

2.6 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Pottorff.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. United Enertech
 - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames: Hat-shaped, Mitered and welded corners. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - a. 16GA 0.064-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel.

5. Blades:

- a. Multiple or single blade. Parallel- or opposed-blade design. Stiffened damper blades for stability.
- b. Material:
 - 1) Galvanized -steel, 16GA 0.064 inch thick.
- 6. Blade Axles:
 - a. Nonferrous metal
 - b. Shall extend full length of damper blades in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more.
- 7. Bearings:
 - a. Material:
 - 1) Molded synthetic.
 - b. Bearings at both ends of damper operating shafts in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Pottorff.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. United Enertech
 - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
 - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
 - 6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
 - 7. Bearings:

- a. Molded synthetic.
- b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- C. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Pottorff.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. United Enertech
 - 2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
 - 3. Low-leakage rating , with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 - 4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 5. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped,
 - 1) 16GA 0.064-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 6. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Material:
 - 1) Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 16GA 0.064 inch thick.
 - 7. Blade Axles:
 - a. Nonferrous metal.
 - 8. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 9. Blade Seals:

- a. Neoprene.
- 10. Jamb Seals: Cambered Stainless steel or aluminum.
- 11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel or aluminum.
- 12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- D. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - d. Pottorff.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. United Enertech
 - 2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
 - 3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 - 4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 5. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 6. Blades:
 - Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
 - d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
 - 7. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
 - 8. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 9. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
 - 10. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
 - 11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
 - 12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- E. Jackshaft:
 - 1. Size:

- a. 1-inch diameter.
- 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
- 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

F. Damper Hardware:

- 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
- 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
- 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.7 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Nailor.
 - Pottorff.
 - 4. Ruskin Company.
 - 5. Young Regulator Company.
 - 6. United Enertech
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
 - 1. Section:
 - a. Hat shaped.
 - 2. Material:
 - a. 20 GA 0.40-inch- thick galvanized steel .
 - 3. Corners:
 - a. Mitered-and-welded.
- D. Blades: Multiple.
 - 1. Maximum blade width:
 - a. 6 inches.
 - 2. Opposed -blade design.
 - 3. Material:

- a. Galvanized-steel.
- 4. Thickness:
 - a. 20 GA 0.40-inch- thick galvanized steel
- 5. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
 - a. Closed-cell neoprene
- E. Blade Axles:
 - Section:
 - a. 3/8-inch-square
 - 2. Material:
 - a. Galvanized steel.
 - 3. Blade-linkage hardware:
 - a. Zinc-plated steel and brass.
 - b. Ends sealed against blade bearings:
 - 4. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Bearings:
 - 1. Type:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - 2. Axles: Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more shall have axles full length of damper blades.
 - 3. Bearings: Thrust bearings at each end of every blade. Bearings at both ends of each operating shaft.

2.8 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 2. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Fabricate single blade vanes to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible."

- 2. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction:
 - Single wall
- F. Vane Spacing:
 - 1. 1-1/2" spacing between turning vanes
 - 2. 3-1/4" spacing not allowed.
- G. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 36 inches wide and additional bracing for larger dimensions.

2.9 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Metropolitan Air.
 - 2. Pottorff.
 - 3. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
 - 4. Specified Controls.
- B. Cable Type:
 - 1. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
 - 2. Tubing/Sheathing: Galvinsed, Brass, Copper or Aluminum.
 - 3. Cable: Stainless steel or Steel.
 - 4. Wall-Box Mounting: Coordinate with Architect.
 - 5. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Coordinate with Architect.
- C. Activated Electric Type:
 - 1. Description: Electrically activated zone control damper for remote adjustment. When an adjustment is needed the system is powered up.
 - 2. Means: Factory mounted actuator factory wired to damper.
 - 3. Portable 9 volt system. No field power requirement.
 - 4. Mounting: Recessed Wall Box or Diffuser or Hand Held.
 - 5. Wall-Box Cover Finish: Coordinate with Architect.
 - 6. Wall-Box Porting: 1 to 6 ports or more.
- 2.10 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - Pottorff.
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 5. Ruskin Company
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square:
 - 1) Hinges:
 - a) Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches, provide outside and inside handles:
 - 1) Hinges:
 - a) Three hinges and two compression latches.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches, provide outside and inside handles:
 - 1) Hinges:
 - a) Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a wide fabric strip attached to two narrower metal strips. Provide strips of metal compatible with connected ducts.
 - 1. Wide Strip:
 - a. 3-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Narrow Strips:
 - a. 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - Themaflex
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Ducts shall conform to the requirements for Class I connectors when tested in accordance with "Standard for Factory Made Air Ducts Materials and Air Duct Connectors" (UL 181).
- C. Ducts shall also pass the 15 minute U.L. flame penetration test as specified in the UL 181 Standard.
- D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: Two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

E. Flexible Duct Connectors:

- 1. Clamps: in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
 - a. Material: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action.
 - b. Clamps must be approved and listed with a UL181B-C listing.
- 2. Nylon Duct Cable Tie: In sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
 - a. Material: Nylon
 - b. Fastener must be approved and listed with a UL181B-C listing.
- 3. Adhesive Tape:
 - a. Material: Metalized polypropylene.
 - b. Tape must be approved and listed with a UL181B-FX listing.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.
- C. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.
- D. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.14 HIGH EFFICIENCY TAKE-OFFS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
 - 1. Air-Rite
 - 2. Hercules Industries
 - 3. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - 4. Spiral Manufacturing Co. Inc.
 - 5. Ferguson
- B. Materials:
 - 1. 24 gauge galvanized sheet metal meeting ASTM A653 and A924
- C. Take-off shall meet SMACNA third edition Section 4.8 figure 4.6 45 degree entry.
- D. Rectangular opening with flanged sides on all sides. Complete with closed cell neoprene gasket

to provide a tight seal.

E. Zeros VOC's

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

General

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Use the Remote Damper Operator when they are called out on the drawings or when the damper cannot be easily accessed.
- D. Install duct security bars. Construct duct security bars from 3/16-inch steel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints and 3/4-inch- diameter steel bars, 6 inches o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld 1-1/2-by-1-1/2-by-1/8- steel angle to 4 sides and both ends of sleeve. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide 12-by-12-inch hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.
- E. Install high efficiency take-off on all branch duct take-offs. Provide take-off with balancing damper as shown on drawings. Spin-in fittings are not allowed.

Flexible Ducts / Flexible Duct Connectors

- F. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- G. Flexible duct connections from the main trunk ducts to diffuser boots shall be furnished and installed as shown on the drawings. Flexible ductwork shall only be used as indicated on the drawings.
- H. Where flexible duct is indicated, use insulated flexible duct for supply air return and exhaust air.
- I. Flexible ductwork shall be run in straight lengths.
- J. Provide support in flexible duct every three feet.
- K. Flexible ducts shall have compression fittings on both ends.
- L. Flexible ductwork is not allowed to bend 90 degrees. If a bend is needed use sheet-metal hard elbows. Hard turns, offsets, or kinks will not be allowed.

- M. Flexible ducts shall connect to trunk duct with high efficiency takeoffs.
- N. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- O. Connect ducts to duct silencers:
 - 1. With flexible duct connectors.
- P. Connect terminal units to supply ducts:
 - 1. With maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct.
- Q. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- R. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts:
 - 1. With maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

Backdraft/Control/Pressure Relief Dampers

- S. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- T. Install pressure relief damper immediately upstream of main fire damper.

Volume Damper

- U. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- V. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing. Exception: Pressure relief damper.
- W. A balance damper with locking quadrant will be provided downstream of take-off from trunk duct.

Fans And Test Holes

- X. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- Y. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.
- Z. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

- AA. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- 3.2 FIRE, SMOKE AND FIRE-SMOKE DAMPERS
 - A. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
 - 1. Install fusible links in fire dampers.
 - B. For round ductwork 24-inch and smaller a true round fire damper with the same rating may be used.

Access Doors

- C. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On upstream side of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be standard access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 8. Upstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 - 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
 - 12. On upstream side of duct reheat coils. (between Phoenix valve and reheat coil)
- D. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- E. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- F. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
- 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
- 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
- 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
- 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.
- C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233600

AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Shutoff, single-duct air terminal units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products, including rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.
 - 1. Air terminal units.
 - 2. Liners and adhesives.
 - 3. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 4. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment."
- C. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams:
 - a. For power, signal, and control wiring.
 - b. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal:

- 1. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
- 2. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports.
- E. Airborne noise data for terminal units serving Patient Rooms:
 - 1. Declared discharge and radiated sound power levels by octave band covering a minimum range of 63 to 4000 hertz
 - 2. Method of determining declared sound power levels.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustic tile.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Air terminal units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
 - 2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - Fan-Powered-Unit Filters: Furnish one spare filter for each filter installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and System Start-Up."
- B. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate requirements of air terminals and are based on specific systems indicated. Other manufacturers' systems with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- C. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated air terminals specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
- D. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminals according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- E. Comply with NFPA 70 for electrical components and installation.
- F. Airborne Noise:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI / AHRI 880 Performance Rating of Air Terminals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible".
- B. Airborne Noise:
 - 1. Maximum sound power levels by octave band in decibels referenced to on picowatt:

		0.			N. (/	1 / 40 12	147	
AHU	Source	Sound Power Level by Octave Band (Hz), dBL (re 10 -12 W)							
		63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	
VAV Box serving Patient Rooms	Discharge	71	69	69	62	54	50	47	
	Radiated	60	60	58	50	40	36	33	

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek Company.
- 2. Carnes.
- 3. Environmental Technologies, Inc.
- 4. Krueger.
- 5. METALAIRE, Inc.
- 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
- 7. Price Industries.
- 8. Titus
- 9. Trox USA Inc.; a subsidiary of the TROX GROUP.
- 10. Tuttle & Bailey.
- 11. Warren Technology.
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel, single wall.
 - 1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smokedeveloped index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Lining thickness:
 - 1) 1/2-inch-
 - b. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
 - 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 - 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
 - 4. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections size matching inlet size.
 - 5. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
 - 6. (LEED) Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 7. Access Door: Access door upstream of the reheat coil.
- D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage:
 - a. ARI 880 rated, 3 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
 - 2. Damper Position:
 - a. Normally open.
- E. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.
- F. Direct Digital Controls: See Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC".

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Steel Cables: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- E. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- F. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to ARI 880.
 - 1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, and ARI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.
- C. Install wall-mounted thermostats.
- D. Install discharge air temperature sensors at the outlet of each Air Terminal Unit.
- E. Connect ductwork to air terminals according to Division 23 ductwork Sections.
- F. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- G. For Diffuser Type Air Terminal Units, provide and install all necessary control wiring and control voltage transformer. See drawings AND schedules for additional information.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to air terminal unit to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.
- C. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Section 233113 "Metal Ducts.
- D. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- E. Electrically ground all equipment:
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
- 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Cleaning:

1. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Construction documents.
 - 2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 - 3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
 - 4. Verify that control connections are complete.
 - 5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
 - 6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units:
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.
 - 2. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."

- 3. Review data in the maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- 4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 233713

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 233714 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.
 - 3. Section 230594 "General Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" for balancing diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of diffusers, registers, and grilles and are based on the specific requirements of the systems indicated.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- C. Airborne Noise:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI / AHRI 880 Performance Rating of Air Terminals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Concepts.
 - 2. Air Factors.
 - 3. Carnes.
 - 4. Kruegar.
 - 5. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 7. Price Industries.
 - 8. Titus.
 - 9. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - 10. AJ Manufacturing

2.2 REGISTERS, GRILLES, & DIFFUSERS

A. General: The frames for all registers, grilles, and diffusers shall match type of ceiling where they are to be installed. Special frames shall be provided for narrow T-bar ceilings. Refer to reflected ceiling plan and other specification divisions for ceiling type. See drawings AND schedules for additional information.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, coordination drawings, original design, and referenced standards.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 238216

HYDRONIC AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hydronic heating and cooling air coils.
- B. VAV box and Phoenix valve reheat coils.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and pressure drops for each air coil.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which coil location and ceiling-mounted access panels are shown and coordinated with each other.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

2.2 COILS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - Aerofin.
 - 2. Carrier Corporation; a UTC company.
 - 3. Coil Company, LLC.
 - 4. Colmac Coil Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 5. Dunham-Bush USA.
 - 6. Heatcraft Worldwide Refrigeration.
 - 7. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 8. Trane.
 - 9. USA Coil & Air.
 - 10. York
 - 11. Konvekta
 - 12. Precision Coil
- B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.
- C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.
- D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig.
- E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.035 inch thick.
- F. Fins: Aluminum or Copper, minimum 0.006 inch thick.
- G. Headers: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated.
- H. Reference specification 233600 "Air Terminal Units" for reheat coils for both VAV Boxes and Phoenix valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install coils level and plumb.
- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."

- C. Straighten bent fins on air coils.
- D. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC," and other piping specialties are specified in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Division Section Title Pages

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

Facility Services Subgroup

DIVISION 2	6 - ELECTRICAL	
260519	LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	7
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	6
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	6
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	9
260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	4
260548	SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	9
262726	WIRING DEVICES	10
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	7
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	10
DIVISION 2	7 - COMMUNICATIONS	
270000	COMMON GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SECTIONS	9
270100	OPERATION+MAINTENANCE OF COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS	2
270113	WARRANTY PRODUCT AND SYSTEM	2
270119	FIELD TESTING AND REPORTING	5
270133	SHOP DRAWINGS PRODUCT DATA SAMPLES DESIGN RECORDS AND EXISTING	3
	CONDITIONS	
270143	QUALIFICATIONS AND REQUIRED TRAINING FOR CONTRACTOR AND INSTALLER	1
270171	RESPONSIBILITY AND WORKMANSHIP OF CONTRACTOR	2
270500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS	2
270526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	2
270528	PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	4
270529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	1
270533	CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	2
270553	IDENTIFICATION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE CABLES AND LABELING	3
271119	TERMINATION BLOCKS AND PATCH PANELS	2
271500	HORIZONTAL CABLING	4
271513	COPPER CABLE	1
271543	FACEPLATES AND CONNECTORS	2
271619	PATCH CABLES	1
275223	NURSE CALL CODE BLUE SYSTEMS	3
276001	APPENDIX 01 DEVIATION REQUEST PROCESS	2
276002	APPENDIX 02 DOCUMENT REFRESH PROCESS	1
276003	APPENDIX 03 DATA CENTER, TEC, TDR PART NUMBERS	2
276004	APPENDIX 04 REFERENCE STANDARDS	2
276005	APPENDIX 05 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS	2
276006	APPENDIX 06 MATERIAL SUPPLIERS	1
276007	APPENDIX 07 SIEMON - CERTIFIED INSTALLATION FIRMS	4
276008	APPENDIX 08 LEAD WALL PENETRATIONS	2

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

283111 DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

13

SECTION 26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
- 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems"
- 2. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices"
- 3. Section 26 09 36 "Standalone Modular Preset Dimming Controls"
- 4. Section 26 09 43 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls"
- 5. Section 27 41 33 "Master Antenna Television System"
- 6. Section 27 51 17 "Networked Public Address and Paging System"
- 7. Section 27 51 19 "Sound Masking Systems"
- 8. Section 28 13 00 "Access Control"
- 9. Section 28 31 11 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System"
- Section 27 00 00 "Intermountain Healthcare Networked Structured Cable & Standards" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Outlet Box: Electrical box used to support utilization equipment such as a receptacle or light fixture.
- B. Pull Box: Electrical box through which branch circuit or feeder conductors are run but are not spliced.
- C. Junction Box: Electrical box used for splicing branch circuit or feeder conductors.
- D. Multiwire Branch Circuit: A branch circuit as defined by the National Electrical Code that shares a grounded conductor between two of more phase conductors.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE CONDUCTORS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. Belden Inc.
 - 3. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 4. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 5. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
 - 6. Southwire Company.
 - 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- B. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 and Type SO.

2.2 MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLES

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Southwire Company.
 - 2. AFC Cable Systems.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 and Type SO.
- D. Multi-conductor Cable, Type AC-HCF:
 - 1. Armor: Galvanized Interlocking Steel Strip (green striped or solid green).
 - 2. Conductors: Solid Copper
 - 3. Conductor Insulation: THHN-2 with individual moisture resistant, fire retardant paper wrap on each individual conductor.
 - 4. Grounding: 16 AWG integral bond wire and insulated green copper grounding conductor.
 - 5. Neutral(Grounded) Conductor: White for 120Y/208 volt systems and Grey 480Y/277 volt systems.
 - 6. Maximum Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
 - 7. References and Ratings:
 - a. UL 4, 83, 1479, 1581, 2556, File Reference E7330
 - b. NEC 250.118(8), 300.22(C), 392, 320, 517.13, 518, 645
 - c. Federal Specification A-A–59544 (formerly J-C–30B)
 - d. UL Classified 1, 2, and 3-hour through (Fire) penetration product, R-14141

- e. Environmental Air-Handling Space Installation per NEC 300.22(C)
- E. Other Multi-conductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type SO with ground wire.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. <u>3M</u>.
 - 2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. <u>Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.</u>
 - 4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 5. ILSCO.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.4 CORD REELS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. APC Group; Kitchen Leash
- B. Case (housing):
 - 1. Dimensions: 9" x 12" x 3'
 - 2. Material: Molded Polypropylene 3.175 mm thickness
 - 3. 94v-2 flammability rating
- C. Power Cord
 - 1. Conductors: 14/3 AWG copper type SJOW
 - 2. Length: 10 feet
 - 3. Rating: 200 degrees F
- D. Receptacle/Plug
 - 1. Rated: 125vac/20 amp
 - 2. Receptacle: NEMA 5-15P
 - 3. Plug: Dual Duplex rated 20 amp
- E. Mounting Bracket: Designed for installation on the ceiling type where the cord reel will be installed.

2.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.6 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 14 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger provide copper feeders unless aluminum is specifically indicated on the one-line diagrams. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway types and applications.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders below Slabs-On-Grade, and Underground: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Multiwire Circuits: may not be used for branch circuit wiring. All 120 volt and 277 volt circuits shall be provided with a dedicated grounded conductor (neutral) for each phase conductor. Up to three of these circuits may be installed in a single conduit but not more than one conductor of each phase may be installed in a single conduit.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- 1. Armored cable, Type AC-HCF may be installed for normal and equipment system single branch circuits concealed in walls, and partitions in lengths between outlet boxes 30' or less and not as homeruns or wiring between pullboxes or junction boxes.
- Armored cable, Type AC-HCF may be installed between the first outlet box concealed in a wall or partition and a junction box above an accessible ceiling immediately above the location where the cable exits the wall or partition framing.
- G. Branch Circuits below Slabs-on-Grade and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway. Installation of raceways within any concrete slab or composite concrete and steel deck is prohibited. NEC 517.13 (A) requires that all branch circuits serving patient care areas are provided with an effective ground-fault current path by installation in a metal raceway system, or a cable having a metallic armor or sheath assembly that qualifies as an equipment grounding conductor. Metallic raceways are not a specified raceway for branch circuits installed below slabs-on-grade. To assure compliance with the NEC requirement, both initially and when remodels occur in the future, the installation of branch circuit wiring under slabs-on-grade is limited to circuits supplying only the following rooms and area types without extension beyond the room or area to a room or area not listed here:
 - 1. Mechanical Spaces.
 - 2. Electrical Rooms.
 - Food Service.
- H. Branch circuit wiring may also be installed under slabs-on-grade to supply power for the following:
 - 1. Systems Furniture.
 - Floor Boxes.
 - 3. Direct wired equipment that is not located against a wall.
- I. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain-relief device at terminations to suit application.
- J. Isolated Power System Conductors: #10 AWG, Type XHHW-2 stranded with cross-linked PE insulation and a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less, installed in EMT conduit. To limit leakage-current the branch circuit conductors must be reduced to the shortest overall length possible. Install conduits for Isolated Power System branch circuits in the most direct path between the panel and the outlet box, which is not necessarily parallel and perpendicular to the structure and framing, to reduce conductor length. Install only one circuit in per conduit. Do not use pulling compounds when installing the branch circuit conductors of Isolated Power Systems.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values. Do not use pulling compounds or lubricant for installation of branch circuit conductors for Isolated Power Systems.

- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CORD REELS

- A. Coordinate location of cord reels to align with kitchen equipment supplied by the cord reel
- B. Fasten brackets to structure using minimum 3/8" threaded rod and to rigidly support the cord real. Minimum of 2 rods per bracket with addition if required to provide a rigid support.
- C. Adjust cord stopper as coordinated with owner.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with panel and circuit number and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
 - a. Imaging Equipment
 - 2. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

HKS 24531.000 26 05 19 - 7

SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **RELATED DOCUMENTS**

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 **SUMMARY**

- Α. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following В. special applications:
 - Installation and Bonding of Grounding Electrodes including:
 - Metal Underground Water Pipe
 - Metal Frame of the Structure b.
 - Concrete-Encased Electrodes including UFER Grounds C.
 - d. **Ground Ring**
 - Rod Electrodes
 - Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - Foundation steel electrodes.
 - Electrical Room Ground Bus.
- C. Installation and bonding of grounding electrodes including bonding of the metal frame of the structure, concrete-encased electrodes including UFER grounds, ground ring and rod electrodes is provided under previous bid package 3.01.

1.3 **ACTION SUBMITTALS**

Α. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features A. specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. **Grounding Electrodes**
 - Bonding Jumpers 3.
 - 4. Electrical Room Grounding Bus.
 - TEC and TDR Grounding Bus.
- В. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NFPA 70B.
 - Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 2. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Electrical Room Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V. Length as required for all specified terminations plus 25% spare but not less than 20 inches.
- D. TEC and TDR Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V. Length as required for all specified terminations plus 25% spare but not less than 12 inches.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors unless otherwise indicated.
- Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 18 inches (600 mm) below grade.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in Normal Power Electrical Room, Essential Power Electrical Room, TEC and all TDR. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 96 inches (2400 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 4/0 AWG from equipment grounding terminals to ground ring. Bury ground ring not less 18 inches below finished grade.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 - 9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
 - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power

system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
 - 1. Test Wells: Install one test well at the ground rod location indicated on the drawings.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through concrete footings.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Use exothermic-welded connectors; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate interior and exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.
 1.
- G. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod.
 - 1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 4/0 AWG for bond to ground ring and for taps to building steel.
 - 2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building's foundation.
- H. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG.
 - 1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations in mat footing and at four spread footing locations evenly distributed throughout building. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- I. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

HKS 24531.000 26 05 26 - 5

J. Panelboard Bonding: To comply with NEC 517.14 panelboard bonding requirements install a minimum #10 AWG copper conductor between all branch-circuit panelboard grounding terminal buses in each electrical room. The conductor may be installed in ½" EMT conduit or may be exposed where securely fastened to the walls.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding conductor, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and groundrod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed 3 ohms.
- E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

HKS 24531.000 26 05 26 - 6

SECTION 26 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Hangers.
 - b. Steel slotted support systems.
 - c. Nonmetallic support systems.
 - d. Trapeze hangers.
 - e. Clamps.
 - f. Turnbuckles.
 - g. Sockets.
 - h. Eye nuts.
 - i. Saddles.
 - j. Brackets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
 - 3.
 - 4. Nonmetallic slotted-channel systems.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
 - 6. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.

2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures and lighting control.
 - b. Electrical power devices
 - c. Communications devices.
 - d. Air outlets and inlets.
 - e. Speakers.
 - f. Fire sprinklers.
 - g. Access panels.
 - h. Projectors.
 - i. Fire alarm system devices.
 - j. Nurse call system devices.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Channel Width: Use 1-1/4 inches (31.75 mm) where possible and minimum 13/16 inches (20.64 mm) where necessary due to space restrictions.
 - 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for electrical conductors in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include and are limited to the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

HKS 24531.000 26 05 29 - 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as scheduled in NECA 1, where Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 3/8 inch (9 mm) in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70. Only prefabricated openings in structure members may be used. Do not create openings in structure members unless directed to do so by the structural engineer of record.
- C. Cable Support Methods: Cables used for Circuits and Equipment Operating at Less Than 50 Volts and Class 1, 2 or 3 Remote-Control, Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits shall be installed in J-hooks. Where cables extend from J-hooks to equipment cables shall be supported from the structure by straps, hangers, cable ties or similar fittings designed and installed so as not to damage the cable. Do not fasten or secure cables to the raceways of the power system.
- D. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.

- 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
- 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
- 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
- 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
- 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on 13/16 inches (20.64 mm) slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" or Section 03 30 53 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

- 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting", Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

HKS 24531.000 26 05 29 - 6

SECTION 26 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Surface raceways.
 - 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum Rigid Conduit.
- B. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- C. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. RTRC: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For color coded EMT conduit, surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- C. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- D. Samples: For receptacle raceways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797. Factory applied color finish available in black, orange, green, purple, red, yellow, blue, and white. Refer to Specification Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for color coding of raceways.
- F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

- H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- I. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- D. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- E. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- G. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- C. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 RECEPTACLE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Receptacle raceways shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Aluminum with snap-on covers complying with UL. Clear anodized finish.
 - 1. Raceways for receptacles only: Wiremold AL3300 series.
 - 2. Raceways for applications where both receptacles and data devices are installed in the raceway and at all laboratory locations: Wiremold ALA4800 series two-channel and dual-cover. Satin anodized finish.
 - 3. Provide duplex receptacles at 12 inches on center in all receptacle raceways. Provide GFCI receptacles as noted on drawings.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- E. Floor Boxes and Poke-Through Devices: Refer to Specification Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for floor boxes and poke-through devices
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- J. Device Box Dimensions:
 - 1. Wiring Devices other than data or communications devices: Minimum 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep with switch ring as required for the device configuration and wall or ceiling surface. Where light switches are indicated at a common location provide multi-gang boxes to accommodate the quantity and type of switches indicated. Where deeper boxes are required provide masonry type boxes which do not require a separate switch ring.
 - 2. Data and communications devices: Minimum 4-11/16 inches square by 3 inches deep with single-gang 5/8 inch deep (or deeper if wall or ceiling finish is deeper) ring.
- K. Pull boxes behind monitors: Minimum 6 inches square by 3-1/2 inches deep with two-gang ring.

- L. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- M. Partitions: Provide partitions to separate emergency system conductors from conductors or other systems, where voltage between adjacent switches exceeds 300 volts and where switches controlling Low Voltage Controllers for interface to Nurse Call systems are installed in common boxes with line voltage switches.
- N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250.
 - 1. Indoor: Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated. Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Outdoor: Type 4X with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated. 304 stainless steel with smooth brushed finish.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel. Provide interior panels when there are control devices or power blocks located inside the enclosure.
- O. Handholes and Boxes for Exterior Underground Wiring: Refer to Specification Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems".

2.6 PUTTY PADS

- A. Moldable intumescent wall opening-protective pads designed for application to the back of electrical outlet boxes prior to installation of the wall finish to provide up to 2-hour fire barrier ratings and minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) of 52 when tested in an STC-53 rated wall assembly or 59 according to ASTM E90-97.
- B. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 3M Company.
 - 2. Hilti

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC or IMC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
 - 3. Underground Conduit for branch circuits: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 - 4. Underground Conduit for feeders: Refer to Specification Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems".
 - 5. Raceways Embedded in slabs or composite steel and concrete decks are prohibited.
 - 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 7. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4X, 304 stainless steel.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or IMC. Raceway locations include the following:

- a. Loading dock.
- Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
- c. Mechanical rooms below 8 feet.
- d. Gymnasiums.
- 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
- 5. Feeder Raceways under Slabs: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC encased in not less than 2 inches of 3000 psi concrete. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.
- 6. Branch Circuit Raceways under Slabs: Refer to Specifications Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for allowable application of under slab raceways. RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC direct buried. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.
- 7. Raceways Embedded in slabs or composite steel and concrete decks are prohibited.
- 8. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- 9. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
- 10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4X, 304 stainless steel in kitchens and damp or wet locations.

11.

- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Separation of Life Safety and Critical Branch Wiring: Comply with NFPA 70 Article 517.
- C. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

- E. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab except where concealed in chases.
- G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- I. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- J. Raceways Embedded in Slabs are prohibited.
- K. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- L. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- M. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- N. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- O. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- P. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- Q. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- R. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- T. Surface Raceways:

- Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm)radius control at bend points.
- Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- U. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- V. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- W. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- X. Expansion(Seismic)-Joint Fittings:
 - Install flexible metal conduit at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints. Allow for minimum 4 inches deflection in all directions or greater if expansion joint exceeds 4 inches. Provide droop in flexible conduit to accommodate movement. Do not loop the flexible conduit. When calculating total bend degrees in conduit runs with expansion fittings use minimum 60 degrees for each expansion-joint fitting
 - 2. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- Y. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- Z. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- AA. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- CC. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- DD. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

- EE. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- FF. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- GG. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING AND SOUND TRANSMISSION MITIGATION

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Install putty pads with acoustical and firestopping capabilities on all boxes that are installed in wall or partition cavities and in gypsum board ceilings.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

HKS 24531.000 26 05 33 - 9

SECTION 26 05 44

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors
- 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
- 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
- 4. Grout.
- Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

- 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
- 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in nonfire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

HKS 24531.000 26 05 44 - 2

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 - 2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 4 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

HKS 24531.000 26 05 44 - 4

SECTION 26 05 48 SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Restraint channel bracings.
- 2. Restraint cables.
- 3. Seismic-restraint accessories.
- Mechanical anchor bolts.
- 5. Adhesive anchor bolts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each seismic-restraint device.
 - Include design calculations and details for selecting seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional or structural engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading caused by equipment weight, operation, and seismic forces required to select seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - 3. Seismic-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment

26 05 48 - 1

locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

- c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with windrestraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
- d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional or structural engineer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Observation Report signed by the professional or structural engineer responsible for the design calculations and details for the seismic restraint devices indicating that all restraints have been installed and tested per the approved action submittal documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis. They shall bear anchorage preapproval, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings, by ICC-ES or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) that support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading: Refer to Structural criteria for the project.

2.2 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end, with other matching components, and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.3 RESTRAINT CABLES

A. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.5 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.6 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and

stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and Section 03 30 53 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

F. Drilled-in Anchors:

- Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes
 for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring
 or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded
 items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons,
 electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
- 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
- 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavyduty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
- 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
- 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
- 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
- B. Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels, including arc-flash warning labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Use the following color code for all electrical equipment that is specified to be labeled:
 - 1. Standby Power Circuits: Black letters on red field.
 - 2. Life Safety Branch Circuits: White letters on orange Field
 - 3. Critical Branch Circuits: White letters on red Field
 - 4. Equipment System Circuits: White letters on green field.
 - 5. Normal Power Circuits: White letters on black field.
 - 6. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS): White letters on gray field.
 - 7. Fire Alarm: Red letters on white field.
 - 8. Communications: White letters on blue field.
- B. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR XX INCHES" where XX is replaced by the clearance requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Raceways:
 - 1. Labeling: Black on orange. Include system voltage and type.
 - 2. Color Coding for Raceways:
 - a. Fire Alarm: Red (BA2)

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: printed, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Indoor Equipment Labels: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high. Color coded as indicated in Color and Legend Requirements.
- C. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-(13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two

lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high. Color coded as indicated in Color and Legend Requirements.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES:

A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Cables: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways or cables they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS:

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.6 Signs

- A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Engraved legend.
 - Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16-inch- (1.6-mm-).
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with white letters on a dark grey background.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- H. System Identification for Feeder Raceways: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Switchboards and Panelboards: Include Identification per the One-Line Diagrams and the Source Location, including the circuit number.
- B. Disconnect Switches, Enclosed Circuits Breakers and Motor Controllers. Identify the equipment that is controlled and the Source, including the circuit number.
- C. Accessible Raceways, including above accessible ceilings, for all Feeder Circuits and for Branch Circuit rated more than 30A: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.
- D. Accessible Raceways and Cables, including above accessible ceilings, within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Standby Power
 - 2. Life Safety Branch
 - 3. Critical Branch

- 4. Equipment System
- Normal Power
- 6. UPS
- 7. Fire Alarm
- 8. Communications
- Access Control
- E. Identify EMT conduits used for branch circuit wiring as follows:
 - 1. Standby Power Black
 - 2. Life Safety Branch Yellow
 - 3. Critical Branch Orange
 - 4. Equipment Branch Green
 - 5. Normal No Color
 - 6. UPS White
 - 7. Fire alarm Red
 - 8. Communications Blue
 - 9. Access Control Purple
- F. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Grounded Systems: Color-Coding for Phase-, Neutral- and Voltage-Level Identification: Use colors listed below for feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Feeder Neutral: White
 - 5) Branch Circuit Neutral: White with colored stripe matching the color of the phase circuit that is paired with the neutral.
 - b. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Feeder Neutral: Grey
 - 5) Branch Circuit Neutral: Grey with colored stripe matching the color of the phase circuit that is paired with the neutral.
 - 2. Isolated Power Systems: Color-Coding for Circuit Identification: Use colors listed below for Isolated Power conductors.
 - a. Isolated Conductor No.1: Orange with at least one distinctive colored stripe other than white, green, or grey along the entire length of the conductor.
 - b. Isolated Conductor No. 2: Brown with at least one distinctive colored stripe other than white, green, or grey along the entire length of the conductor.
 - 3. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - a. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
 - 4. Provide a sign at each panelboard identifying the color coding scheme.

- G. Install instructional sign, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- I. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.
- J. Conductors To Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- K. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker-tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- L. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
 - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- M. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- N. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 - Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- O. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive thermal transfer vinyl labels.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70E and ANSI Z535.4.
 - Comply with Section 26 05 74 "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- P. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

- Q. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer or load shedding.
- R. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - b. Fasten mechanically fastened labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 - 2. Equipment To Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Lighting control relay cabinets.
 - d. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - e. Switchgear.
 - f. Switchboards.
 - g. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - i. Motor-control centers.
 - j. Enclosed switches.
 - k. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - I. Enclosed controllers.
 - m. Variable-speed controllers.
 - n. Push-button stations.
 - o. Power-transfer equipment.
 - p. Contactors.
 - q. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - r. Battery-inverter units.
 - s. Battery racks.
 - t. Power-generating units.
 - u. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - v. UPS equipment.
 - w. Communications Equipment Racks.
 - x. Fire Alarm System.
 - y. Access Control System.
 - z. Overhead Paging System.
 - aa. Nurse Call System.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Photoelectric switches.
 - 2. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching controls.
 - 3. Daylight-harvesting dimming controls.
 - Room Controllers.
 - 5. Stand Alone Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 6. Lighting contactors.
 - 7. Emergency shunt relays.
 - 8. Low-Voltage Controllers
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Submit complete scale drawing showing recommended location for each sensor, optimized fro project conditions and coverage patterns for submitted devices.
 - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. NSi Industries LLC.
 - 5. <u>TE Connectivity Ltd.</u>
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA, to operate connected load, complying with UL 773.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 - 3. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 - 4. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
 - 5. Mounting: Twist lock complying with NEMA C136.10, with base.

2.2 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING SWITCHING CONTROLS

- A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 26 09 43, Relay Based Lighting Controls.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton (Cooper Controls), Inc.
 - 2. <u>Lutron, Inc.</u>
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. Philips Controls
 - 5. Acuity Controls
 - 6. Nextlite
 - 7. ETC
 - 8. Douglas Controls
 - 9. WattStopper
- C. Ceiling-Mounted Switching Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
 - 3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated power pack, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered by the power pack.
 - 4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 - 5. General Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc (108 to 2152 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.

- 6. Atrium Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 100 to 1000 fc (1080 to 10 800 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
- 7. Skylight Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1000 to 10,000 fc (10 800 to 108 000 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
- 8. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling.
- 9. Set-Point Adjustment: Equip with deadband adjustment of 25, 50, and 75 percent above the "on" set point, or provide with separate adjustable "on" and "off" set points.
- 10. Test Mode: User selectable, overriding programmed time delay to allow settings check.
- 11. Control Load Status: User selectable to confirm that load wiring is correct.
- 12. Indicator: Two digital displays to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

- A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 26 09 43, Relay Based Lighting Controls.
- B. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>Eaton (Cooper Controls), Inc.</u>
 - 2. Lutron, Inc.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. Philips Controls
 - 5. Acuity Controls
 - 6. NextLite
 - 7. Douglas Controls
 - 8. ETC
 - 9. WattStopper
- C. System Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.
 - 1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:
 - a. When no daylight is present (target level).
 - b. When significant daylight is present.
 - 2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.
 - a. Initial setup tool.
 - b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.
- D. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate controller unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye. The separate dimming control may be located in the appropriate relay cabint for these circuits.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate electronic dimming ballasts. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
 - 3. Power Pack: Sensor has 24-V dc, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 - 4. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 100 fc (120 to 600 lux).

2.4 ROOM CONTROLLERS

- A. Room Controllers are used to independently control lighting and switched receptacles.
- B. Provide products that are compatible with Indoor Occupancy Sensors.
- C. Digitally addressable room controller with the following functions.
 - 1. Autonomous space control.
 - 2. Networking to a central Dialog control system.
 - 3. Networking to a central BACnet based management system.
- D. The Room Controller shall consist of:
 - A universal voltage type (120Vac/277Vac/347Vac) power supply.
 - 2. Four 20A rated relays complete with manual override. Circuit Load rating dependent on usage. One circuit dedicated for 20A receptacle control.
 - 3. Four 0-10V control channels, capable of 100mA current sinking
 - 4. A port to connect downstream switches, occupancy sensors and daylight sensors.
 - 5. A port to connect upstream to BACnet IP building management system. The Controller shall communicate using native BACnet command objects appropriate for the application.
 - 6. An indicating LED to aid in locating the controller in a darkened ceiling space.
 - 7. Circuit testing buttons
 - 8. Capable of connecting with WUL-3924
 - 9. Output 24Vac 120mA
 - 10. Relay Ratings
 - a. 20A Suitable for General Purpose Loads @ 120/277 VAC
 - b. 20A Suitable for Standard Ballasts and Tungsten Loads @ 120/277 VAC
 - c. 16A Suitable for Electronic Ballasts @ 120/277 VAC
 - d. 0.5HP @120/277 VAC.
 - 11. The Room Controller relays shall be connected such that 120Vac plug load(s) and 277Vac lighting loads can be switched by a single Controller with no additional add-ons or remote modules
 - 12. The Room Controller shall mount to electrical junction box via threaded ½" chase nipple. No other mounting hardware shall be required.
 - 13. Switches shall connect to the lighting control network via a common low voltage, 2-wire, non-polarized data line.
 - a. Switches shall be factory configured and programmed to control one or more outputs in the lighting control system.
 - b. Switches can be programmed for preset control to set a specific lighting scene.
 - c. Switches, with LED indicators to indicate both ON and OFF output/group status, shall be available with 2 or 4 single button switches per gang. Switch to fit standard Decora opening.
 - d. Switches and switch hardware shall mount to standard wall boxes.
 - e. Each switch shall provide a location for a label to identify function. The label shall be under a clear plastic cover and shall be field replaceable should the operation of the switch change. Permanently etched switches are not acceptable.
 - 14. Dimmer switches shall be connected to the lighting control network via a common low voltage 2-wire, non-polarized data line.
 - a. Dimmer switches shall be capable of raising or lowering light levels of individual or groups of lighting fixtures.
 - 15. Space Control Requirements:
 - Provide manual-on / auto-off control for lighting in all spaces that are controlled by a Room Controller.

- b. Provide auto-on / auto-off control for all switched receptacles that are controlled by a Room Controller.
- c. Provide auto-on / auto-off control for HVAC serving all spaces that contain a Room Controller. Control to be provided by either two-wire signal based on relay contact position or direct communication with the building management system using BACnet commands. Coordinate with building management system installer.
- 16. Shall have a built in dimmer memory, the light output will remain at the previous setting when the lights are turned off and back on.

2.5 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 26 09 43, Relay Based Lighting Controls.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - 3. In locations where the sensor or the local switch is/are marked "VS" the sensor shall turn the lights off automatically upon room vacancy. The lights shall turn on only upon activation from the associated wall station.
 - 4. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 - 5. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 - 6. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - 7. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 - 8. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 - Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using both PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
 - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
 - 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

- 4. Remote powerpacks using one or more sensors shall be used to cover space as indicated on drawings.
- 5. Device shall be vacancy sensing (in conjunction with local wall station) if marked "VS". Otherwise device shall be occupancy sensing.

2.6 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 260943, Relay Based Lighting Controls.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
 - Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application,
 - 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
 - 3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA LED at 120 V, 1200-VA LED loads at 277 V,

C. Wall-Switch Sensor:

- 1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
- 2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology PIR and ultrasonic.
- 3. Switch Type: SP. SP, manual "on," automatic "off."
- 4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V;
- 5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
- 6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
- 7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
- 8. Device shall be Vacancy sensing if marked VS or occupancy sensing if not otherwise marked.

2.7 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation</u>.
 - 2. <u>ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.</u>
 - 3. Eaton Corporation.
 - 4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
 - 5. Square D: a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Electrically operated, electrically held, combination-type lighting contactors with fusible switch complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 - 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 - 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 - 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.

- Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.
- C. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Provide hardware interface to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor and control lighting control systems and contactors.
 - 1. Monitoring: On-off status
 - 2. Control: On-off operation

2.8 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton (Cooper Controls), Inc.
 - 2. <u>Lutron, Inc</u>.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. Philips Controls
 - 5. Acuity Controls
 - 6. NextLite
 - 7. Douglas Controls
 - 8. Wattstopper
- B. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Coil Rating: as scheduled.

2.9 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

- A. Low-Voltage Controllers are used to turn on and dim line voltage lighting safely when used with Nurse Call Pillow Speakers, Bed Side-Rail Controls and Momentary Dry Contact Switches.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Curbell Medical Products (Basis of Design is # LVC-2000-001)
- C. Description: 3 Channel lighting controller to continuously dim 2 channels using 0-10 vdc signals to the dimming LED drivers for the ambient light and reading light channels in the luminaire and to switch one channel via the LED driver(s) for the exam light portion of the luminaire. Controller shall have control inputs from nurse call pillow speaker contacts and also be switched from wall switches as shown.
- D. Installation: Lighting Controller shall be installed above the accessible ceiling outside the patient room for ease of access. All leads shall be extended from the switches, luminaire and nurse call system in an approved manner. Installer shall provide a NEMA 12 enclosure suitable for the purpose and mount the controller in this box. Observe required high and low voltage separation and physical barriers. Label the cover with the words "LIGHTING CONTROLLER FOR ROOM ######".

2.10 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 22 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structureborne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified commissioning agent to evaluate lighting control devices and perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
 - 3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 260943.13 "Addressable-Fixture Lighting Controls" and Section 26 09 43 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. USB charger devices.
 - 4. Isolated-ground receptacles.
 - 5. Hospital-grade receptacles.
 - 6. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
 - 7. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 8. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 9. Floor service outlets (floor boxes) and poke-through assemblies.
 - 10. Pendant Cord Connector Devices (Drop Cords).
 - 11. Cord Reels

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. All devices must be manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors, shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranded building wire. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Hospital-Grade, Tamper Resistant, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap. Mechanical shutter system to help prevent insertion of foreign objects. Labeled shall comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.
- B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent

electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

- C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.
 - Description: Labeled shall comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Tamper-Resistant GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
- C. Hospital-Grade, Tamper Resistant, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Provide NEMA configurations as indicated on drawings.

2.6 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description:
 - 1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
 - 2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
 - 4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.7 CORD REELS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - Kitchen Leash by APC Group
- B. Description:
 - 1. Molded Polypropylene Housing.
 - 2. Retracting cord with adjustable stop.
 - 3. SJOW Power cord, 10 foot; rated 200 degrees.
 - 4. Receptacles Dual Duplex NEMA 5-20R unless noted otherwise.

- 5. Impact: UL746C
- 6. Hose Down: CSA 6.8.2
- 7. Strain Relief: CSA 6.4
- 8. Flame Retardant: UL 94-94V-2
- 9. Mounting Bracket for ceiling mount.

2.8 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

- 1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
- 2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
- 3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.9 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Single Pole and Three Way:
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - 2) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3) <u>Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.</u>
 - 4) Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- D. Momentary Contact Switches: 2-Button, Single Pole, Low-voltage switch, mounts in standard single gang ring.
- E. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.10 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module for off.

- 1. These shall be used to control power modules driving large quantity of LED drivers using 0-10VDC control signals. This interface shall operate either 120 or 277 volt circuits, 200 ma rating.
- D. LED Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED drivers; trim potentiometer to adjust lowend dimming used where "LR" is shown, otherwise full range of 1% to 100% light or as noted. This dimmer shall operate either 120 or 277 volt circuits, 28 ma minimum rating.

2.11 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces, except Operating Rooms and Food Service Kitchen: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 3. Material for Operating Rooms and Food Service Kitchen: 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
 - 4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 5. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable, weatherproof-in-use cover.

2.12 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual- or multi- service units suitable for wiring method used.
- C. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- D. Service Plate: Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
- E. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for UTP cable complying with requirements in owner's Section 27 00 00 requirements.
- G. Description by Device Type:

FB1	Flush, Dual Service, Furniture Feed. One .75" conduit for	Legrand EFBFF
	power and One 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for	Hubbell
	circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	CFB2G30/2GCFFCVR
FB4	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Four gang	Legrand EFG45S
	capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for	Hubbell
	data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish	CFB2G30/24GCCVR
	selected by architect.	
FB6	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Six gang	Legrand EFB6S Evolution
	capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for	Hubbell

	data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish	CFB6G30/610GCCVR
	selected by architect.	
FB8	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Eight gang	Legrand EFB8S Evolution
	capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for	
	data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish	
	selected by architect.	
FB1	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Ten gang	Legrand EFB10S Evolution
0	capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for	Hubbell
	data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish	CFB10G30/610GCCVR
	selected by architect.	
FB1	Flush single service floor box suitable for the wiring	Legrand
1	method used. NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle with	880MS(CS)/817/828
	brushed aluminum flange and cover plate. Hinged	Hubbell B2431/S3825
	receptacle covers. Housing material shall be stamped	
	steel above grade and cast iron at grade. Provide	
	appropriate carpet and tile flanges.	

2.13 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. Description:

- 1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
- 2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
- 3. Size: Selected to fit cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
- 4. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
- 5. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.

C. Description by Device Type:

PT1	Flush, Dual Service, 4" Diameter Furniture Feed Poke-	Legrand 4FFATC
	Thru. One piece finish flange. One .75" conduit for	Hubbell
	power, One 1.5" conduit for data cabling. See plans for	PT73FFS/FRF3
	circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	
PT2	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 4"Diameter Poke-Thru.	Legrand 4AT
	One .75" conduit for power, one 1.5" conduit for data	Evolution
	cabling. Two Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and	Hubbell S1R4PT
	data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish	
	selected by architect.	
PT3	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 6"Diameter Poke-Thru.	Legrand 6AT
	One .75" conduit for power, one 1.5" conduit for data	Evolution
	cabling. Three Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and	Hubbell S1R6PT
	data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish	

	selected by architect.	
PT8	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 8"Diameter Poke-Thru.	Legrand 8AT
	One .75" conduit for power, one 2" conduit for data	Evolution
	cabling. Five Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and	Hubbell S1R8PT
	data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish	
	selected by architect.	
PT1	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 10"Diameter Poke-Thru.	Legrand 10AT
0	One .75" conduit for power, one 2" conduit for data	Evolution
	cabling. Eight Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and	Hubbell S1R10PT
	data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish	
	selected by architect.	
PT1	Flush single service floor box suitable for the wiring	Legrand RC7CTC
1	method used. NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle with	Hubbell PT7FS/FRF
	brushed aluminum flange and cover plate. Hinged	
	receptacle covers.	

2.14 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

- Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray in Food Service Kitchen. As selected by Architect in other finished spaces unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Power System: Red.
- 3. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.

4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

- Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
- 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
- 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

- 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
- Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
- 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
- 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
- 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
- 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
- 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
- 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
- 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

- 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- 2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

- 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
- 2. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- 3. Install 0-10VDC control wiring in conduit with power wiring. Use conductors with insulation equivalent to insulation of power wiring.

- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor boxes and pokethroughs to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
 - 2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Test straight-blade convenience outlets in patient-care areas for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).
- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Receptacle switches.
 - 4. Shunt trip switches.
 - 5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers
 - 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than 2 weeks days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. General Electric Company.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

26 28 16 - 3

- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
- 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
- 6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
- 7. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. <u>General Electric Company</u>.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 5. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton
 - 2. General Electric Company.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I²t response.
- F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- G. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- I. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- J. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Kitchen Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Imaging Rooms: Flush Mount.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

26 28 16 - 5

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 26 05 73 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 19 LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
- 2. Lighting fixture supports.
- 3. Standby Emergency Power supplies for individual luminaires

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
- 2. Section 26 09 36 "Standalone Multipreset Modular Dimming Controls" for architectural dimming systems and for fluorescent dimming controls with dimming ballasts specified in interior lighting Sections.
- 3. Section 26 09 43 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.

- 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
- 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
- 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project. Report data compliant with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80. Only Absolute Photometry is acceptable.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products (NVLAP).
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with custom factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories involving color and finish selection.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.
- G. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Lighting luminaires.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches (300 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
 - 4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
 - 5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.

- 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

g.

- 7. Moldings.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
- D. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- F. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer or a qualified testing agency holding NVLAP accreditation.
- G. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types LED Modules and LED Drivers used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents citing lighting fixture types.
 - 1. Lamps: 2 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- E. Mockups: For interior lighting luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
 - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- F. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1, where employing universal base or mount.
- G. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500 K.
- H. L70 rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- I. Lamps dimmable as indicated or 0.5 to 100 percent of maximum light output, via 0-10 VDC control signal or, where indicated, Digital Dimming Control Signal.
- J. Field Replaceable driver.
- K. Nominal Operating Voltage: Universal voltage 120 V ac or 277 V ac unless scheduled differently.
 - 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

L. Housings:

- Hydroformed, cast or extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink suitable for the environment.
- 2. Anodized or powder-coat finish.

2.3 LED LAMPS AND DRIVERS:

- A. Minimum CRI Ra- 82 or as specified.
- B. Lumen output shall be Luminaire Lumens or Delivered Lumens. Source lumens shall not be used.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

- D. LED Rated life L70 of 50,000 hours per (IES LM-80). Luminaire shall maintain LED operating temperature to achieve this rating per TM-21.
- E. Flicker: No visible or detectable flicker, operating on all dimmed intensities.
- F. Dimming drivers shall be compatible with the control method shown on the drawings. All dimmed drivers shall use 0-10vdc control unless specified differently. Minimum level as scheduled.
- G. Inrush current shall be reported and the lighting controls adjusted for inrush of LED product supplied.
- H. THD: THD shall not exceed 80%.
- I. Minimum driver efficiency shall be 83%.
- J. LED module shall be replaceable in the field using modules with digitally traceable matching modules.
- K. Luminaire shall be NRTL Listed at intended operating temperature.
- L. Photometry shall be measured or absolute photometry. Derived or calculated photometry shall not be provided for consideration.
- M. Approved Manufacturers- Drivers
 - 1. General Electric.
 - 2. Philips.
 - 3. Osram / Sylvania.
 - 4. Lutron
 - 5. EldoLED
 - 6. Thomas Research
- N. Approved Manufacturers- LEDs
 - General Electric
 - 2. Philips
 - 3. Osram
 - 4. Cree
 - Xicato
 - 6. Nichia
- O. Approved Manufacturers for Luminaires shall be as scheduled.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

- 1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

- Hydroformed, cast or extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink suitable for the environment.
- 2. Anodized or powder-coat finish.
- E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and line wattage. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge (2.68 mm).
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

2.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.

- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- E. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with LED light source and driver, including dimming driver.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate luminaire continuously at an output of 5 watts upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
 - 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns driver/led module on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F with an average value exceeding 95 deg over a 24-hour period.
 - b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F
 - c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
 - d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet
 - 4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 - 5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 - 6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates coderequired test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and repair.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- D. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members or approved backer plate in walls
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- F. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Ceiling mount with four 5/32-inch- (4-mm) diameter steel wire or aircraft cable supports.
 - 2. Ceiling mount with hook mount.
- G. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 - Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support
 with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of
 luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using
 approved devices.
 - Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
 - 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- I. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 26 09 43 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

SECTION 27000

GENERAL COMMON CONDITIONS FOR ALL COMMUNICATION SECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, and other documents as designated, apply to this Document.
- B. See Division 7 and section 27 01 00 Part 3 for additional requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this section, and this section is directly applicable to them.
 - 1. All Division 27 Sections
 - 2. Requirements of the following Division 26 sections apply to this section
 - a. Basic electrical requirements
 - b. Basic electrical materials and methods
 - c. Grounding, earthing, and bonding
 - 3. Division 21 Fire Suppression
 - 4. Division 22 Plumbing
 - Division 23 HVAC
 - 6. Division 28 Electronic Safety and Security

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. The work on many processes in this section are not part of the Division 27 contract. The respective trades shall include their portions, and administration topics that are applicable to all Division 27 Sections in their proposals.
- B. This document is based upon the 2018 Construction Specification Institute (CSI) Master Format numbers and titles for sections within Division 27: Communications.
- C. Where IT or Owner representation is stipulated in this Division, it shall be provided by the Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling team.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data shall be supplied for any parts/equipment that does not match the specified part number.
- B. Shop drawings
 - 1. Labeling schedules and layouts in owner designated electronic format
 - 2. Cabling administrative drawings

1.5 CONDITIONS

A. Drawings and General provisions of the contract, including Uniform General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, architectural plans and specifications, requirements of Division 1, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, audio visual, security and telecommunications specifications and plans apply to the communications section, and shall be consider a part of this section. The contractor shall read all sections in their

entirety and apply them as appropriate for work in this section.

- B. Prior to beginning installation, a kick-off meeting to properly coordinate the tray installation and expectations should be held. It should be arranged by the General Contractor, and at a minimum include representatives of the following trades: FP&D, Electrical (Div. 26), Structured cable, Nurse Call, paging, building automation and control, plumbing, HVAC, fire sprinkler, framing, and others as applicable. The Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling Team will lead the meeting.
- C. Conflicts:
 - 1. Drawings and specifications are to be used in conjunction with one another and to supplement one another. In general, the drawings determine the nature and quality of the installation, materials, and tests. The quantities are derived from the drawings, details, listings, and manufacturer's directions.
 - a. Final order counts and distances are the contractor's responsibility.
 - 2. If there is an apparent conflict between the drawings and specifications, or between specification sections, the items with the greater quality or quantity shall be submitted, estimated, and installed.
 - 3. Clarification with the Owner and/or Owner's Representative about these items shall be made prior to the ordering and installation.
- D. Owner / Contractor
 - 1. The Architect/Project Manager will submit appropriate scope of work information that will allow the contractor to appropriately plan and bid the project.
- E. Contractor
 - Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment and services for the installation described herein. Provide add/deduct unit pricing for all components as part of the bid response. Base fixed price add/deduct units on an average cable length of 175 linear feet.
 - 2. The Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of this agreement, insurance against claims.
 - 3. Use of Subcontractors: Successful bidder shall inform the Owner's contact and/or General Contractor in writing about the intention to use Subcontractors and the scope of work for which they are being hired. The Owner or Owner's designated contact must approve the chosen Subcontractors in writing prior to the Subcontractor's hiring and start of any work. The low voltage Subcontractor must be approved and certified. Refer to the listing in appendix 7.
 - 4. Use of Subcontractors: The Contractor's designated project manager will be recognized as the single point of contact. The Project manager shall oversee all work performed to ensure compliance with specifications as outlined in bid documents (which includes all specifications and drawings) to ensure a quality installation.

1.6 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. This establishes a communications infrastructure to be used as signal pathways for voice, high-speed data transmission, and other low voltage services. Contractor shall:
 - 1. Comply with all Master Specifications documents and the following requirements for a complete project installation.
 - 2. Provide a structured cabling system as described hereafter that includes, but is not limited to, supplying, installing, labeling and testing of fiber backbone, fiber and voice riser cable; data copper, fiber, and voice copper horizontal cabling, cable connectors, communications outlets and terminations, patch cables, and equipment racks/cabinets for networking hardware and patch panels.
 - 3. All requirements and specifications will be enforced. Cable pathways and runs to individual outlets are not shown in their entirety but shall be provided as if shown in their entirety.

- 4. Coordinate with electrical tradespersons to verify conduit routing does not cause cabling to exceed allowable link length.
- 5. Follow industry standard installation procedures, including BICSI Installation Standard and guidelines as well as specified manufacturers standard recommended procedures and installation practices for communications cable to assure that the mechanical and electrical transmission characteristics of this cable plant and equipment are maintained.
- 6. The Division 27 work shall be performed by an approved, certified installer.
- 7. The low voltage communications Subcontractor shall complete non-concealed work.

1.7 REFERENCE STANDARDS:

- A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.
- B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of the Contract shall be applicable to this Project.
- C. The publications listed below form a part of this specification. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- D. Specific reference in specifications to codes, rules, regulations, standards, manufacturer's instructions, or requirements of regulatory agencies shall mean reference to the latest printed edition of each in effect at the date of contract.
- E. Codes and Standards (Most recent editions with addenda/TSB, etc.) All materials, installation and workmanship shall meet or exceed the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the references listed in **Appendix 04**.

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions and Abbreviations are listed in **Appendix 05**:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND WORK NOT included BY DIVISION 27

- A. Others shall separately purchase and/or provide certain equipment and miscellaneous items that will be installed during the installation process. Such items may not be indicated in the documents. Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner and his suppliers when considering:
 - 1. Provision and installation of phone systems, computer hardware, and related networking software and equipment.
 - 2. Provision and installation of multi-port routers, hubs in communications rooms.
 - a. TEC/TDR UPS's are owner provided.
 - 3. Communications grounding bus bars and grounding wires connecting to the main building electrode system by Division 26.
 - 4. Dedicated power panels, ground bus bars, circuits and utility outlets.
 - 5. Installation and finishing of fire-rated plywood backboards.
 - 6. Building mechanical ductwork, cooling/heating system, and environmental control sensors.
 - 7. Communication pathway devices such as, conduits, conduit sleeves, back boxes, and penetrations in walls and floors. Including, but not limited to concealed work, office spaces and open areas.
 - 8. Provision and installation of modular furniture and millwork.

PART 3 - PENETRATIONS

- 3.1 THE WORK IN THIS SECTION IS IN DIVISION 7 CONTRACT; AND VERIFIED COMPLETE AT PROJECT TURNOVER.
 - A. Wall Penetrations Fire Smoke Sound
 - 1. All fire, smoke, and sound wall penetrations must be correctly made to protect the safety of patients and employees. A facility is designed/architected and built with fire integrity that must not be lost as the building is modified over its lifetime.
 - 2. The items listed often penetrate 1 and 2 hour fire-resistance-rated (FRR) assemblies. General requirements for filling the space between the item in question and the wall are found in NFPC 101® Section 8.2.3.2.4.2. There is the option to either fill the space with appropriately rated fire-stop material or protect the space with an approved device designed to maintain the fire resistance of the wall.
 - 3. If a sleeve is used around the item that transverses the wall, the sleeve must be installed into the wall without any opening between the sleeve and the wall. The open space within the sleeve must then be filled with appropriately rated fire stop.
 - B. All items listed in 1 through 2 must have penetrations in fire-resistance-rated assemblies filled to maintain the integrity of the fire barrier.
 - Conduits
 - a. When conduit passes through a wall that is either rated or must be firestopped due to lack of sprinklers in the compartment, it is essential to fill any gap around the conduit as described above.
 - Cables/Wires
 - a. Sometimes cables or wires are passed through a penetration contained in a fire wall as a single installation. This often happens in a health care organization with communication cables. Even in these cases, the penetration must be patched appropriately.
 - 3. NOTE: Fire, smoke, and sound wall penetrations are also governed by local and state building codes.
 - 4. NOTE: This requirement applies to all departments, organizations, employees, and/or vendors who perform structured cable work in the facilities for:
 - a. Telephony and Computer networks, fire, smoke, and sound wall penetrations, alarm systems, security systems, HVAC Control or sensors, patient entertainment systems, announcing systems, nurse call, telemetry, RFID, etc.
 - 5. NOTE: While this document is written specifically for low voltage wiring, the JCAHO standards apply for any fire or smoke wall penetration. As you perform work in the facility, if you note any existing penetrations that are not up to standard, please notify the construction Project Manager immediately.
 - 6. While Facility Engineering has the overall responsibility, each department, organization, employee, and/or vendor has the responsibility to follow the process in obtaining a permit from facility engineering before work is started and to follow the guidelines to maintain the fire/smoke wall integrity.
 - C. Process:
 - 1. NOTE: This process applies to any person, group, and/or vendor who perform low voltage cable installations at any Intermountain facility or clinic.
 - a. Fire/Smoke Walls
 - 1) Any Vendor, department, and/or person needing to do any cable work that involves wall penetrations, adding to existing or new, are required to obtain a "Low Voltage Cable Work Permit" from Facility Engineer.
 - b. Above Ceiling Work
 - 1) Any vendor, department, and/or person needing to do any cable work above ceiling tiles, adding to existing or new, are required

to obtain all required permits.

- c. Above Ceiling Permit to be obtained from Facilities Management
 - 1) The permit requires detail information as to what work is being done, where the work will be done. The permit will also state the current approved sealing compound for the facility and specific requirements for conduits etc.
 - There may also be specific rules regarding how work may be conducted in certain areas of the hospital. NOTE: Different manufacture's sealing products can NOT be used in the same penetration. Therefore, if an additional cable is added to an existing penetration, and you don't have the same brand of caulk, you must remove all of the caulk and re-do the seal completely.
- d. ICRA Permit to be obtain from Infectious Preventionist
- e. Hot Work Permit to be obtain from Facilities Engineer
- 2. Quality of Work
 - a. Facility Engineering Orientation

3.2 MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES:

A. The Contractor shall

- 1. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
- 2. Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements and scale on shop drawings.
- 3. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.
- 4. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the work, establish dimensions and coordinate with the General Contractor.
- 5. When approved, proceed with fabricating units without field measurements.

3.3 CHANGES

A. ALTERNATES:

- If an alternate material is proposed that is equal to or exceeds specified requirements, Contractor shall provide manufacturers' specifications in writing for Owner approval prior to purchase and installation.
- 2. Substitutions of material by the Contractor shall be in writing complete with written manufacturers' specifications. The material substituted shall not void, alter or change manufacturers' structured cabling system warranty.
- Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide a complete cabling infrastructure according to these written specifications and drawings. If the Owner changes the scope of work to be performed by the Contractor, it shall be in writing.
 - b. Promptly respond to these changes with a complete material list, including pricing, and labor in writing presented to the Owner for approval. Also include unit pricing.
 - Do not proceed with any additional scope of work without a signed approval by the Owner.
- 4. Owner will not pay for additional work performed by the Contractor without signed approval of these changes. Contractor will submit a copy of signed change order upon billing.
- 5. The Owner's Infrastructure Cable team will be the final judge of acceptability, with review by Owner's Representative and the distribution of the acceptance by the Architect. No substitute shall be ordered, installed or utilized without the

Architect's prior written verification of acceptance from the Owner's Infrastructure Cable team.

B. SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- 1. Substitution may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
- Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Include in each request for substitution:
 - a. Product identification, manufacturer's name and address.
 - b. Product Data: Description, performance and test data, reference standards, finishes and colors.
 - c. Samples: Finishes
 - d. Complete and accurate drawings indicating construction revisions required (if any) to accommodate substitutions.
 - e. Data relating to changes required in construction schedule.
 - f. Cost comparison between specified and proposed substitution.
- 3. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- 4. The Owner will be the final judge of acceptability, with review by Owner's Representative and the distribution of the acceptance by the Architect.
- 5. No substitute shall be ordered, installed or utilized without the Architect's prior written verification of acceptance from the Owner's Infrastructure Cable team.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Contractor shall supply all city, county, and state telecommunication cabling permits required by appropriate governing agency.
 - 2. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor and staff shall secure all required Intermountain Healthcare permits including, but not limited to; facility sign in, ceiling work permits, hot work permits, and confined space permits.
 - 3. Contractor shall be city, county, and state-licensed and/or bonded as required for communications/low voltage cabling systems work.

B. Certifications:

- 1. Contractor shall submit an up-to-date and valid certification verifying qualifications of the Contractor and installers to perform the work specified herein at time of bid submission.
- 2. Contractor shall have a complete working knowledge of low voltage cabling applications such as, but not limited to data, voice and video network systems.
- 3. Contracting firm shall have installed similar-sized systems in at least ten (10) other projects in the last five years prior to this bid and be regularly engaged in the business of installation of the types of systems specified in this document. Certification shall include, but not be limited to, items such as name and location of project contacts and numbers, total square footage, total number of cables/drops, types of media, etc.
- 4. Contractor shall provide certificates for the appropriate insurance coverage as defined in contract documents.
- 5. All installer personnel that will be assigned to this project shall be listed in a qualification document. 50% of the personnel working on the job site shall have a minimum of 3 years' experience in the installation of the types of systems, equipment, and cables specified in this document. Any personnel substitutions shall be noted in writing to Owner's Data Center Operations Infrastructure

Cabling representative prior to commencement of work.

- 6. BICSI ITS Cabling Installation Program Installer Level 1 or 2 or Technician certifications may be substituted in lieu of the 3-year requirement. All cabling installers shall be trained and certified by the cable manufacturer for communication cabling installations and maintenance of said materials.
- 7. Refer also to General Conditions.
- C. Administrative Requirements and Coordination:
 - The Contractor shall:
 - a. Ensure that all technicians performing work have obtain badge access 48 hours prior to scheduled start.
 - b. Provide a specified contact person (name and contact number) for coordination to attend project meetings with the communication consultant, the Owner and others.
 - c. Coordinate work of this section with Owner's system specifications, workstations, equipment suppliers, and installers.
 - d. Coordinate installation work with other crafts (examples include ceiling grid contractors, HVAC and sheet metal contractors, etc.) under the direction of the General Contractor to resolve procedures and installation placement for cable trays and cable bundle pathways. The goal of this coordination will be to establish priority pathways for critical data/voice network cable infrastructure, materials, associated hardware, as well as mitigate delays to the project and to allow service access for communications and HVAC components. Damage by Contractor to the craftwork of others will be remediated at the Contractor's expense in a timely manner.
 - e. Exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute record to other participants, Owner and communication consultant.
 - f. Arrangement, layout, and locations of distribution frames, patch panels, and cross-connect blocks in equipment rooms and racks to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of any service provider equipment, telephone system, and LAN equipment as directed by Data Center Operations. Tasks shall be coordinated with the Owner's Data Center Operations team, and other trades' installation representatives.
 - g. Where installed, confirm exact locations and method of mounting outlets in modular furniture. Follow furniture manufacturers' written instructions for installing cable and devices in modular partitions. Obtain modular furniture and power pole locations from the General Contractor. Wiring locations noted in plans along walls for modular furniture are approximate and will have to be determined by Contractor at time of installation. Field condition adjustments for installation may have to be made and coordination efforts with the mechanical and electrical contractor for pathway must take place early in the project to comply with maximum 40% conduit fill factor requirements.
 - h. When requested by Owner or Owner's representative, furnish extra materials that match specified products and that are factory packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Unit pricing shall apply.
- D. Contract Administration:
 - 1. Change orders shall be submitted to the Owner/Project Manager complete with price breakdown and description for approval before any work is done.
 - 2. Owner's Data Center Operations Representative will provide job field reports upon inspection of Contractor's installation, materials, supporting hardware,

coordination with other trades and progress to schedule to the Owner's project manager.

- 3. Job Field Report outline:
 - a. General installation progress in relation to scheduled work made by the Contractor up to that date.
 - All deficiencies noted in the cable installation to be corrected by the Contractor.
- E. Pre-Installation Meetings Contractor shall:
 - 1. Attend and/or arrange a scheduled pre-installation conference prior to beginning any work of this section.
 - a. Agenda: This venue is to ask and clarify questions in writing related to work to be performed, scheduling, coordination, etc. with consultant and/or project manager/and Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling representative.
 - b. Attendance: Communications project manager/supervisor shall attend meetings arranged by General Contractor, Owner's Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling representatives, and other parties affected by work of this document.
 - c. All individuals who will be installers of communication cables and equipment in an on-site supervisory capacity shall be required to attend the pre-installation conference. Individuals who do not attend the conference will not be permitted to supervise the installation of, or install, terminate, or test communications cables on the project. This includes supervisors, project managers, and lead installers of this project.
- F. Request for Change (RFC)
 - 1. A Request for Change shall be opened and approved by the Change Approval Board prior to any modifications, attachments, or other activities that may affect production systems.
 - a. Policy and details available through the Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cable Representative.
- G. Post-Installation Meetings:
 - Schedule Div. 27 Final Inspection
 - 2. At the time of substantial completion, or shortly thereafter, the low voltage Sub-Contractor shall call and arrange for a post-installation meeting to present and review all submittal documents to include, but not limited to as-built drawings, test reports, warranty documentation, etc. Attendees shall be Owner staff, Owner's Representative, General Contractor, and others that the General Contractor deems appropriate.
 - At this meeting the Contractor shall present and explain all documentation, including test results, and ask for feedback on its completeness. Any discrepancies or deviations noted by and agreed to by participants shall be remedied by Contractor and resubmitted within one week of meeting.

4.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Coordination with delivery companies, drivers, site address, and contact person(s) will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Contractor Shall:
 - 1. Be responsible for prompt material deliveries to meet contracted completion date.
 - 2. Coordinate deliveries and submittals with the General Contractor to ensure a timely installation.
 - 3. No equipment materials shall be delivered to the job site more than three weeks prior to the commencement of its installation.
 - 4. Equipment shall be delivered in original packages with labels intact and identification clearly marked.

- 5. Materials shall not be damaged in any way and shall comply with manufacturer's operating specifications.
- 6. Equipment and components shall be protected from the weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants. Equipment damaged prior to system acceptance shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.
- 7. Material Contractor shall be responsible for all handling and control of equipment.
- 8. Material Contractor is liable for any material loss due to delivery and storage problems.
- C. Owner/General Contractor shall supply a list of security requirements for Contractor to follow.

4.3 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. For all environmental recommendations, refer to master Architectural section.
- B. For all security recommendations, refer to related Division 01.
- C. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Contractor will remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris. If applicable, the Contractor will repair damaged finishes, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.
- D. Contractor shall provide daily a clean work environment, free from trash/rubbish accumulated during and after cabling installation.
- E. Food and drink are not permitted in work areas. They shall be stored, prepared, and consumed only in designated break or cafeteria areas.
- F. Contractor shall keep all liquids (drinks, sodas, etc.) off finished floors, carpets, and tiles. If any liquid or other detriment (cuts, soils, stains, etc.) damages the above finishes, Contractor shall provide professional services to clean or repair scratched/soiled finishes, at Contractor's expense.

4.4 CLEANING

- A. Work areas will be kept in a broom clean condition throughout the duration of the installation process.
- B. Remove all unnecessary tools and equipment, unused materials, packing materials, and debris from each area where work has been performed daily, unless designated for storage
- C. The Contractor will damp clean all surfaces prior to final acceptance by Owner.

SECTION 270100

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INTRODUCTION

A. To make the approval of such a large topic possible, the structured cable topic has been broken into its subcomponents and each subcomponent was completed, reviewed, and approved in turn. The result is this comprehensive guideline that should provide adequate guidance on this topic.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 KEY POINTS

- A. Category 6A shielded foil over unshielded twisted pair (F/UTP) is the only approved standard for cabling.
 - 1. Specifically, Siemon category CAT6A F/UTP (foil over unshielded twisted pair) cable and associated patch panels, wall plates and jacks; for data centers, and all clinical and hospital campus'.
 - 2. Only Siemon certified contractors or certified Intermountain Healthcare cable technicians will install structured cable at Intermountain Healthcare facilities.

2.2 IMPLEMENTATION

- A. This guide is to be used for New Construction and Remodels. These standards will be implemented over time in existing cabling environments as rework is performed.
- B. If there is a current need to connect servers at 10GBaseT and the <u>only</u> option is copper, CAT6A F/UTP is required. New Server connections shall be a minimum OS1 Single Mode Fiber.
- C. Installations already in place are not required to remove or replace existing cabling CAT5e or newer. All new cabling shall follow the recommendation to use CAT6A F/UTP cabling.

2.3 STANDARD PRODUCT

- A. The Approved cable type for horizontal cabling is CAT 6A F/UTP.
 - 1. The Approved Standard Manufacturer for Intermountain Healthcare's horizontal cabling is:
 - a. Siemon Company USA 101 Siemon Company Drive Watertown, CT 06795
 - 2. Approved Suppliers of Siemon cable, patch panels, jacks, and parts are listed in Appendix 06:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Horizontal Cabling

A. Horizontal Subsystem is the portion of the cabling system that extends from (and includes) the work area telecommunications outlet/connector to the Floor Distributor (FD)/Horizontal Cross-connect (HC) in the telecommunications room (TDR). It consists of the communications outlet/connector, the horizontal cable, optional consolidation point,

and that portion of the cross-connect in the telecommunications room serving the horizontal cable. Each floor of a building should be served by its own Floor Distributor/Horizontal (FD/HC) Subsystem located in the telecommunications Room (TDR).

- 1. NOTE: Cable installers have rigorous requirements to be certified for Siemon cables and products. Validation of certification is required prior to accepting a bid.
- 2. Current Siemon Approved/Certified Cable Installers for Siemon Network are listed in Appendix 07.
- B. Reliability of the horizontal cabling system is critical to the operation of IS equipment throughout a facility. Installing the cable is extremely labor intensive and there are several learned skills used to correctly install the cable. Cable installers are certified, and installers must demonstrate the ability to install the cable correctly to be certified. If the cable is installed by a certified installer and is installed in accordance with the manufacture's guidelines, the manufacturer will warranty the cable installation.
- C. The manufacturer also requires the cables to be individually labeled and 100% tested and certified. Cable testing and certification equipment is usually expensive and is not commonly available at the facility or by many telecom installers. Certified Installer companies are required by the manufacturer to be knowledgeable in the use of "Qualified" Field Testing equipment and provide test results for warranty registration.
 - 1. Contractor is to verify with the manufacturer the current "Qualified" tester manufacturers and the current operating software.
 - 2. Contractors will provide test results in the operating software format (not PDF, text or Word) to Intermountain Healthcare upon completion.
- D. Much of the cable is installed in walls and in the ceiling and usually lasts the lifespan of the building. As with most technology, the lifespan of cable is its usability and applicability to its use on future computing technology.

SECTION 270113 WARRANTY, PRODUCT AND SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD WARRANTY

- A. Contractor shall provide a minimum one (1) year warranty on installation and workmanship PLUS an Extended Product Warranty and System Assurance Warranty for this wiring system and shall commit to make available local support for the product and system during the Warranty period.
- B. System Certification: Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the customer shall be provided with a Manufacture Warranty certificate.
- C. Either a permanent link or channel model configuration may be applied to the horizontal and/or backbone sub-systems of the structured cabling system. Applications assurance is only applied to a channel model configuration. All channels are to be qualified for linear transmission performance up to 500 MHz to ensure that high-frequency voltage phase and magnitude contributions do not prove cumulative or adversely affect channel performance.

2.2 EXTENDED WARRANTY

- A. The manufacturer of passive telecommunications equipment used in a manner not associated with the Systems Warranty must have a minimum five (5) year Component Warranty on all its product. The Products Warranty covers the components against defects in material or workmanship under normal and proper use.
 - Special Project Warranty: A full end-to-end written warranty mutually executed by manufacturer and the principal Installer, agreeing to replace and install voice/data distribution system components that fail in materials or workmanship, or do not meet manufacturer's official published specifications and performance criteria within the special Project warranty period specified below. This shall cover applications assurance, cable, and connecting hardware including both labor and materials. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights and remedies the Owner may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents.
- B. A twenty (20) year warranty available for the Category 6A Z-MAX copper structured cabling system shall be provided for an end-to-end channel model installation which covers applications assurance, cable, connecting hardware and the labor cost for the repair or replacement thereof. The fiber warranty will be an XGLO twenty (20) year warranty, which is based on using laser optimized single mode fiber as minimum.
 - 1. Performance claims based on worst case testing and channel configurations.
 - 2. Special Project Warranty Period: 20 years minimum, beginning on the date of Substantial Completion.

- 3. Siemon Certified Warranty Requirements:
 - a. Upon Completion of the project, Intermountain Healthcare must receive the Full Warranty Documentation from The Siemon Company before final retention funds are released to the general contractor, electrical contractor and structured cabling subcontractor if applicable.

2.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Support Availability: The Contractor shall commit to make available local support for the product and system during the Warranty or Extended Warranty period.

SECTION 270119

FIELD TESTING AND REPORTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Owner reserves the right to be present during any or all testing.
- B. The objective of this project is to provide a complete communications cabling infrastructure system installation including, but not limited to: fiber backbone, riser system, horizontal data and voice cabling with associated terminations, mounting equipment, cable pathway and management systems, testing and other items/materials, as specified in drawings, these specifications, and contract documents.
- C. The Contractor's BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) supervisor shall review, approve and stamp all documents prior to submitting. The Contractor's RCDD shall warrant in writing that 100% of the installation meets the requirements specified herein upon completion of all work.
- D. Product Certificates shall be signed by manufacturers of cables, connectors, and terminal equipment certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Contractor shall submit the required Field Test Reports in the format and media specified, upon completion of testing the installed system.
- F. Contractor shall deliver manufacturer's signed long-term Warranty of installed cabling system to include all components that comprise the complete cabling system. Delivery to be affected within two weeks of the time of final punch list review. Failure of any component to pass system component tests shall be promptly corrected, repaired or replaced to meet standards compliance.

1.3 PREFERRED OWNER INSPECTION & TEST CHECKPOINTS

- A. DCO & ICT Inspection Milestones & Responsibilities need to be coordinated into master project plan to allow the GC to make timely arrangements. All are per floor and/or phase.
 - 1. ICT & DCO = Framing, during and/or after boxes & conduits are in place; prior to sheetrock.
 - 2. ICT = When cable basket is starting to be installed.
 - 3. ICT = When cable basket is ready, but prior to starting to pull cable.
 - 4. ICT & DCO = When TDR's are ready for racks and ladders.
 - 5. DCO = When anchoring racks and laying out equipment.
 - 6. ICT & DCO = When TDR environmental requirements are ready, room is dust free, and securable.
 - a. The TEC and TDRs must be high on the build timeline and be completed early in the construction to accommodate the building systems to be tested and commissioned, such as BAS, Security, and Wireless Network.
 - 7. ICT = When trim and testing are in progress.
 - 8. OTHERS
 - a. Depending on project, the manufacturer will inspect 1 or 2 times.
 - b. DCO or ICT = When problems or questions arise.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SITE TESTS & INSPECTIONS

- A. Prior to pulling cable, the cabling contractor shall schedule an inspection of the pathways with a member of the Data Center Operations Infrastructure cabling team.
- B. Upon completion of the communications infrastructure systems, including all pathways and grounding, the Contractor shall test the system.
 - 1. Cables and termination modules shall be affixed, mounted or installed to the designed/specified permanent location prior to testing.
 - 2. Any removal and reinstallation of any component in a circuit, including faceplates, shall require retesting of that circuit and any other disturbed or affected circuits.
 - Approved instruments, apparatus, services, and qualified personnel shall be utilized.
 - If tests fail, Contractor shall correct as required to produce a legitimate passing test.
 - 5. Manipulation of tester parameters on a failing test in order to achieve a passing test is unacceptable.
- C. These specifications will be strictly enforced. The Contractor must verify that the requirements of the specifications are fully met through testing with an approved tester (rated for testing the cable type in use), and documentation as specified below. This includes confirmation of requirements by demonstration, testing and inspection.

 Demonstration shall be provided at final walk-through in soft copy.
- D. Notification of the likelihood of a cable exceeding standardized lengths must be made prior to installation of the cable. Without contractor's prior written notice and written approval by the Owner, testing that shows some or all pairs of cable not meeting specifications, shall be replaced at Contractor's expense (including respective connectors).
- E. Testing is still required for non-compliant cabling. The tests shall be for wire-mapping, opens, cable-pair shorts, and shorts-to-ground. The test results must be within acceptable tolerances and shall be submitted with the Owner's acceptance document.

2.2 CABLE TESTING PLAN

- A. The Contractor shall:
 - 1. Provide a complete and detailed test plan for approval of the cabling system specified herein, including a complete list of test equipment for copper and fiber optic components and accessories prior to beginning cable testing. The following minimal items shall be submitted for review:
 - a. All testing methods that clearly describes procedures and methods.
 - b. Product data for test equipment
 - c. Certifications and qualifications of all persons conducting the testing.
 - d. Calibration certificates indicating that equipment calibration meets

 National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standards and
 has been calibrated at least once in the previous year of the testing date.
 - Include validation, and testing. Owner will require that the telecommunications
 cabling system installed by the Contractor be fully certified to meet all necessary
 requirements to be compliant with referenced IEEE and TIA specifications and
 vendor's warranty.
 - Will determine the source/cause of test failure readings and correct malfunctioning component and/or workmanship within each channel or permanent link and retest to demonstrate compliance until corrected failure produces a passing result.

2.3 CABLE TESTING REPORTS

- A. The Contractor shall submit cable test reports as follows:
 - 1. Submit certified test reports of Contractor-performed tests.
 - a. The tests shall clearly demonstrate that the media and its components fully comply with the requirements specified herein.
 - b. (1) set of electronic test reports shall be submitted and clearly identified with cable identification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. All transmission testing of balanced twisted-pair cables shall be performed with an approved Level III balance twisted pair tester found on the Siemon Ally Website. The latest version of software shall be installed prior to performing testing. Refer to the Siemon Warranty Documents for proper testing requirements of associated cable and components.
- B. All balanced twisted-pair field testers shall be factory calibrated each calendar year by the field test equipment manufacturer as stipulated by the manuals provided with the field test unit. The calibration certificate shall be provided for review prior to the start of testing
- C. Auto test settings provided in the field tester for testing the installed cabling shall be set to the default parameters
- D. Test settings selected from options provided in the field testers shall be compatible with the installed cable under test.

3.2 TEST METHOD / CRITERIA

A. Copper Testing

- 1. Testing of all newly installed cable channels shall be performed prior to system cutover.
 - a. Visually inspect F/UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
 - b. Visually confirm Category 6A marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
 - c. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - d. Test F/UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
 - e. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-C, and those required by manufacturer to validate and start warranty.
- 2. Copper Testing all 500 MHz category 6A field-testing shall be performed with an approved level 111e balanced twisted-pair field test device, that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex (Level IIe or IIIe balanced twisted pair field test device). Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- 3. All installed 500 MHz category 6A channels shall perform equal to or better than

the minimum requirements as specified below:

- a. Category 3, balanced twisted-pair backbone cables, for the channel shall be 100 percent tested according to ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.1. Test parameters include wire map plus F/UTP (ScTP) shield continuity (when present), insertion loss, length and NEXT loss (pair-to-pair). NEXT testing shall be done in both directions.
- b. 500 MHZ Category 6A balanced twisted-pair horizontal and backbone cables, shall be 100 percent tested.
- 4. F/UTP Performance Tests
 - a. Wire map.
 - b. Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements)
 - c. Insertion loss
 - d. Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss
 - e. Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss
 - f. Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT)
 - g. Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT)
 - h. Return loss
 - i. Propagation delay
 - j. Delay skew
 - k. F/UTP Shield continuity
- 5. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for F/UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.
- 6. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report.
- 7. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- 8. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.
- B. Horizontal Fiber Testing
 - 1. Fiber horizontal cables shall be 100% tested for insertion loss and length.
 - Insertion loss shall be tested at 850 nm or 1300 nm for 50/125μm and 62.5/125μm multimode cabling in at least one direction using the Method B (1jumper) test procedure as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14A.
 - 3. Length shall be tested using an OTDR, optical length test measurement device or sequential cable measurement markings.
 - 4. The horizontal link performance guarantees are based on an optical fiber calculation for the appropriate fiber solution. Optical fiber calculations shall be determined using the Siemon Fiber Loss Calculator found on the Siemon Ally Website.
- C. Backbone Fiber Testing
 - 1. Fiber backbone cables shall be 100% tested for insertion loss.
 - 2. Insertion loss shall be tested at both 850 nm and 1300 nm for 50/125μm and 62.5/125μm multimode cabling and both1310 nm and 1550 nm for 8.5/125μm single mode cabling and in at least one direction using the Method B (1-jumper) test procedure as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14A.
 - 3. Insertion loss shall be tested at 1310 and 1550 for single-mode cabling in at least one direction using the Method A.1 (1-jumper) test procedure as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7.
 - 4. Length shall be tested using an OTDR, optical length test measurement device or sequential cable measurement markings.
 - 5. The backbone link performance guarantees are based on an optical fiber calculation for the appropriate fiber solution. Optical fiber calculations for any fiber cable greater than 90m (295 ft.) shall be determined using the Siemon Fiber Loss Calculator found on the Siemon Ally Website.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Include training for appropriate IT staff in numbering system and documentation system methods and record keeping. Proper fiber terminations and fiber jumper installations.

SECTION 270133 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES, DESIGN RECORDS & EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 1 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor:

- 1. Shall not perform any portion of the work requiring submittal and review of shop drawings, product data, or samples until Owner has approved the respective submittal. Such work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.
 - a. Shop drawings as required by the owner or as a minimum to include a minimum of two sets of a plan view and elevations of all work to be installed. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the owner or the owner's representative or consultant team, file with him two corrected copies and furnish such other copies as may be needed. The consultant's approval of such drawings or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from drawings or specifications, unless he has in writing and called to the Architect's attention such deviations at the time of submission, nor shall it relieve him from responsibility for errors of any sort in shop drawings or schedules.
- B. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the Certified Test Data Sheet, available from the delivering distribution warehouse for either a full run or cut piece from the Master Reel of the fiber cable to be installed
 - 1. The Certified Test Data Sheet shall include the Master Reel number, cable description, a passing test result with details, test equipment description, date certified, and a certificate of compliance stamp, and shall be included in the O&M Manual as a component of the final deliverables submittal package.

1.2 DRAWINGS

A. Shop Drawings

- 1. The Contractor shall:
 - a. Submit catalogue cut sheets that include manufacturer, trade name, and complete model number for each product specified. Model number shall be handwritten, marked with an arrow or underlined to indicate exact selection.
 - b. Identify applicable specification section reference for each product performance for each component specified for approval prior to purchase and installation.

B. Record Drawings

- Drawings for the cabling system infrastructure elements shall be maintained and kept on file by the Siemon Certified Installer (Company) for the entire term of the warranty. Drawings shall include:
 - a. Horizontal cable routing and terminations
 - b. Telecommunications outlets/connectors
 - c. Backbone cable routing and terminations
 - d. Telecommunication Spaces (TS)

C. Samples

 For workstation outlet connectors, jack assemblies, housing and faceplates for color selection and evaluation of technical specifications and requirements.
 Confirm with Architect, interior designer, and Owner representative for color before purchasing materials. Face plates shall match the electrical face plates in

Color and material type.

- 2. Upon request, provide samples for workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, in specified finish, one for each size and outlet configuration
- 3. Sample mock-up rooms may be required in some areas to ensure proper equipment placement and fit.

D. Qualifications:

1. The Contractor shall provide the appropriate documentation to comply with the requirements set forth in Section 01 43 23 Qualifications, included with, and at the time of, bid submittal.

PART 2 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN RECORDS AND REPORTS

2.1 DRAWINGS

- A. Closeout Submittals (As-built Drawings):
 - 1. Communications Design drawings are to be supplied to the Architect to prepare the master "As-Built" drawings.
 - 2. As-Built drawings shall be in a format that is compatible with the format used by the Architect and consultant. Dimensions and scale of the drawing sheets submitted shall match the size of the drawing used for the contract documents and shall include the cable numbers labeled in accordance with this document.
 - 3. Utilize normal recognized drafting procedures that match standards, Architect and consultant guidelines and methodology.
 - 4. The As-Built drawings shall incorporate all changes made to the building identified in, but not limited to, addendum, change notices, site instructions or deviations resulting from site conditions.

B. Contractor shall:

- 1. Clearly identify any resubmitted drawing sheets, documents or cut sheets either by using a color to highlight or cloud around resubmitted information.
- 2. Maintain drawing numbering or page/sheet scheme consistency as per previously issued drawings/documents.
- 3. Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of networking components, showing:
 - a. All communications data/voice outlet locations complete with outlet/cable labeling.
 - b. Cable routing paths of communications cables to identified infrastructure pathways.
 - c. All rack and cabinet locations and labeling thereof.
 - d. One-line diagram of equipment/device interconnecting data/voice cabling of the data and voice systems.
 - e. Standard or typical installation details of installations unique to Owner's requirements.
 - f. Graphic symbols and component identification on detail drawing shall conform to the latest ANSI/TIA 568-C, ANSI/TIA 569-B, ANSI/TIA 606-A and ANSI/NECA/BICSI 607-A conventions.
- 4. Submit one soft (compatible with Microsoft software) and hard copy with project deliverables within three weeks subsequent to substantial completion.
- 5. Hard copy of floor plans for record shall be plotted to a standard, saleable, identified drawing scale.

2.2 RECORDS AND REPORTS

- A. All records shall be created by the installation contractor and turned over at the completion of work.
 - 1. The format shall be computer based

- a. Soft copies and hard copies shall be part of the As-built package.
- b. The minimum requirements include:
 - Cable records must contain the identifier, cable type, termination positions at both ends, splice information as well as any damaged pairs/conductors.
 - 2) Connecting hardware and connecting hardware position records must contain the identifier, type, damaged position numbers, and references to the cable identifier attached to it.
- 2. Test documentation on all cable types shall be included as part of the As-built package.
- B. All Siemon Warranty Registration documents shall be included.
- C. All reports shall be generated from the computer-based program used to create the records above. These reports should include but not limited to:
 - 1. Cable Reports
 - 2. Cross-connect Reports
 - 3. Connecting Hardware Reports

PART 3 - EXISTING CONDITIONS SITE SURVEY

3.1 SITE SURVEY

- A. Prior to placing any cable pathways or cable, the contractor shall survey the site to determine job conditions will not impose any obstructions that would interfere with
- B. the safe and satisfactory placement of the cables. The arrangements to remove any obstructions with the Project Manager need to be determined at that time.

END OF SECTION

HKS 24531.000 270133 - 3

SECTION 270143 QUALIFICATIONS AND REQUIRED TRAINING FOR CONTRACTORS AND INSTALLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL INSTALLLER QUALIFICATIONS

1.1 ENTITIES

- A. Communications contractors
 - The Communications Contractor shall at a minimum possess the following qualifications:
 - a. Contractor shall be a Siemon Certified Contractor with valid up to date contract certification and in good standing with the Siemon Company.
 - b. Be in business a minimum of five (5) years.
 - c. Contractor shall demonstrate satisfaction of sound financial condition and can be adequately bonded and insured if the project deems necessary.
 - d. Possess those licenses/permits required to perform telecommunications installations in the specified jurisdiction.
 - e. Use personnel knowledgeable in local, state, province and national codes and regulations. All work shall comply with the latest revision of the codes or regulations. When conflict exists between local or national codes or regulations, the most stringent codes or regulations shall be followed.
 - Contractor must possess current liability and workers compensation insurance certificates.
 - Contractor must be registered with BICSI and have at least one RCDD on staff or ITS Cabling Installer Program Technician certification and Installer Level 1 & 2 for a minimum of 75 percent of staff.

1.2 TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall be fully conversant and capable in the cabling of low voltage applications such as, but not limited to data, voice and imaging network systems. The Contractor shall at a minimum possess the following qualifications:
 - 1. Personnel trained and certified in the design of the Siemon Cabling System®.
 - 2. Personnel trained and certified to install the Siemon Cabling System®.
 - 3. The Designer and Installer shall show proof of current certification of the Siemon Cabling System® via an updated certificate given after attending the Certified Installer training course or an on-line re-certification class given every two years.
 - 4. Provide references of the type of installation provided in this specification.
 - 5. Personnel trained and certified in the installation of copper cable and in the use of Level IIIe Copper Transmission Performance testers, fiber optic cabling, splicing, termination and testing techniques. Personnel must have experience using an optical light source and power meter plus an OTDR.
 - 6. Personnel trained in the installation of pathways and supports for housing horizontal and backbone cabling.
- B. Facilities Orientation

END OF SECTION

HKS 24531.000 270143 - 1

SECTION 270171

RESPONSIBILITY AND WORKMANSHIP OF CONTRACTOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Contractor shall be obligated to exercise the highest standard of care in performing its obligations as defined in a request for proposal. All work shall be done in a workman like fashion of the highest standards in the telecommunications industry.
- B. All equipment and materials are to be installed in a neat and secure manner, while cables are to be properly dressed in accordance with standards recommendation for a specific type of media (i.e. UTP vs. F/UTP @ 10 Gigabit)
- C. Workers must clean any debris and trash at the close of each job and workday.
- D. Contractor acknowledges that Intermountain Healthcare will rely on contractor's expertise, ability and knowledge of the system being proposed and shall be obligated to exercise the highest standard of care in performing contractual obligation as defined in the Scope of Work.
- E. Contractor must submit The Siemon warranty, Cable Records, As Built Drawings and Test Results at the completion of work. Note: Intermountain Healthcare reserves the right to withhold final payments until all registration documents are approved by the Siemon Company and received by Intermountain Healthcare.

1.2 CONTRACTOR AND EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Contractors, their employees, and installers will attend annually Intermountain Healthcare required Infection Control training.
- B. Contractors, their employees, and installers will complete Reptrax registration.
- C. Contractors, their employees, and installers will attend Intermountain Healthcare required site and job specific orientation.
- D. Contractors, their employees, and installers will maintain Intermountain Healthcare required immunizations.
- E. Contractors, their employees, and installers will keep their Intermountain Healthcare required confidentiality agreements current.
- F. Contractors, their employees, and installers always agree to follow all Intermountain Healthcare Policies and procedures and wear the appropriate ID while on any of Intermountain properties.
- G. Contractor will determine with Owner the appropriate level of Environmental Containment precautions to utilize for each work location. Infection Control Risk Assessments and permits will be performed as required.
- H. Upon request, provide qualification data for all qualified layout technicians, installation supervisors, and field inspector
 - 1. Siemon issued qualification badges shall be readily available for this purpose.

1.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.
- B. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating units without field

measurements. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.4 PREPARATION

A. Pre-installation inspection

The Contractor shall visually inspect all cables, cable reels, and shipping cartons
to detect possible cable damage incurred during shipping and transport. Visibly
damaged goods are not acceptable and shall be replaced by the contractor at no
additional cost to the Owner.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor will maintain unobstructed egress in work areas.
- B. Contractor will keep an access for all Emergency Services.
- C. Contractor will maintain training for Personnel in alternate exits if needed.
- D. Contractor will maintain Temporary construction partitions, as required, that are smoke tight and built of non-combustible materials.
- E. Additional Fire Extinguishers may be required and will be properly maintained and inspected.
- F. Construction site will be maintained clean and orderly.
- G. Contractor will observe Intermountain Healthcare's Tobacco Use Policy. (All forms of tobacco use are strictly prohibited)
- H. All Electrical Extension cords will be grounded, and in good condition and, plugged into approved GFI Receptacles.
- I. Construction site will be restricted. (Approved personnel Only)
- J. Required Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) will be worn as required. (i.e. hard hats, safety glasses, safety shoes, fluorescent vest, in accordance with general contractor's safety policy)
- K. Tools will be unplugged, and power secured at the end of each working day.
- L. All employees and contractors will understand how to obtain MSDS sheets.
- M. Contractor will notify proper personnel of any fire system shut down. A 48-hour notification is required.
- N. Contractor will address all vibration concerns with Intermountain Healthcare and general contractor's staff.
- O. Contractor will address all Noise Issues with Intermountain Healthcare and general contractor's staff.
- P. Contractor will fill out a Hot Work permit and keep it on site daily as needed.
- Q. Contractor will fill out an Above Ceiling Work Permit and keep it on site daily as needed.
- R. Contractor will obtain a Confined Space Permit, when required, and keep it on site.
- S. Contractor shall notify Information Systems 72 hours in advance of any shutdown or known interruption of required environmental services. Follow up by notifying the Service Desk.
- T. Demolition of low voltage cabling shall be performed by the Low Voltage installation contractor.
 - 1. To prevent accidental removal of in-use circuits.
 - 2. To allow for re-use of circuits where practical.

END OF SECTION

HKS 24531.000 270171 - 2

SECTION 270500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATONS

PART 1 - PRODUCT

1.1 SUMMARY

- This section covers general work results for all Communications Division detail subsections.
- B. Work of the following sections cover a complete installation of both permanent and channel links for a data and voice communications network utilizing copper and fiber transmission media.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Includes, but is not limited to the following.
 - 1. The Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide and install fabric and/or either plenum, PE or PVC Innerduct, rated appropriately for the installation environment; in accordance with all applicable codes and ordinances.
 - b. Provide, install, terminate, test, label and document all fiber backbone, fiber and copper riser cable.
 - c. Provide, install, terminate, test, and document all fiber, copper voice, and data horizontal cable.
 - 1) CAT6A UTP and CAT6A F/UTP shall not be mixed on the same campus.
 - d. Provide and place all termination devices such as, but not limited to, modular patch panels, termination blocks, information outlets (jacks and plates), phone jacks, fiber distribution panels, bulkheads, connectors, and fiber fan out kits.
 - e. Provide in quantities specified interconnect components such as, but not limited to, copper patch cords, fiber patch cables and data station cables.
 - f. Provide and place horizontal and vertical cable support devices such as, but not limited to, rack and wall-mounted horizontal and vertical cable management, cable runway, communications cable runway, and all required mounting hardware, unless otherwise noted.
 - g. Provide and install all equipment mounting racks, cabinets and/or brackets.
 - h. Provide and install UL-approved fire stopping systems in all communication pass-thru, conduits, cable trays and ceiling, wall and floor penetrations in coordination with General Contractor.
 - i. Provide all appropriate consumable items required to complete the installation.
 - j. Grounding and bonding in TEC and TR rooms to grounding bus provided by Division 26.
 - k. Provide complete documentation and demonstration of work.
 - I. Completion of all punch list deficiencies within 10 working days.
 - m. Provide indexed and organized complete Test Results of all copper and fiber cable and their components.
 - n. Provide Submittals.

- Conduct a final document handover meeting with client, consultant, and PM to review, discuss and educate the Owner on the test results and As-Built Drawings.
- p. Provide a Manufacturer's Extended Product Warranty and System Assurance Warranty for this wiring system.

SECTION 270526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This work shall be provided by Division 26.
 - 1. Division 26 shall provide and install the communications system grounding bus bar.
 - 2. Systems other than the voice/data system shall be bonded by their respective installers or Division 26.
- B. Exception: Division 27 shall bond racks, ladders, and other conductive IT equipment and enclosures as required.
- C. Requirements of the following Division 26 Sections apply to this section:
 - 1. Basic Electrical Requirements
 - 2. Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
 - 3. Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding and bonding Communications systems.
- B. All grounding / earthing and bonding shall be done to applicable codes and regulations. It is recommended that the requirements of IEC/TR 61000-5-2: 1.0, ANSI-J-STD-607-A, or both be observed throughout the entire cabling system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Stranded conductors No. 6 AWG.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Compression fitting 2-hole strap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 (NEC), Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors
 - 1. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code.
 - 2. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
 - a. Jumper across all tray junctions use two-hole crimp lugs with a bolt, lock washer and nut to prevent loosening of ground connections over time.
 - b. Contractor to remove small area of powder coat or paint to create a metal to metal bonding connection.
 - c. Per current BICSI TDMM "Grounding, Bonding and Electrical Protection":
 - 1) Grounding and bonding connectors should be one of the following: Tin plated copper, copper or copper alloy
 - 2) Connections should be made using crimp connectors, or exothermic welding.
 - d. Per TIA/EIA 607-A the TBB (Telecommunications Bonding Backbone) connections "shall be made using irreversible compression-type connectors, exothermic welding or equivalent."

SECTION 270528

PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Main pathways for communications systems shall be the responsibility of the Division 27 low voltage contract.
 - 1. Includes, but is not limited to, hangars, supports, J-hooks and cable tray.
 - 2. Sections 270536, 270539, and 270543_46, are supplemental clarifications that are additions to this section. The appropriate section(s) shall add for the material used.
- B. Conduits, pathways, and boxes which are embedded within building finishes for communications systems shall be the responsibility of the Division 26 electrical contractor
- C. Requirements of the following Division 26 sections apply to this section
 - 1. Basic electrical requirements
 - 2. Basic electrical materials and methods
 - 3. Grounding, earthing, and bonding for electrical systems

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall install work following specifications, drawings, manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-B.
- B. Pathways shall be designed and installed to meet applicable local and national building and electrical codes or regulations.
 - 1. All materials shall be UL- and/or CSA and/or ETL-approved and labeled in accordance with NEC for all products where labeling service normally applies.
 - 2. NRTL labeled for support of Category 6A cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable
 - 3. Materials and equipment requiring UL 94, 149 or 1863 listing shall be so labeled. Modification of products that nullifies UL labels are not permitted.
 - 4. The installed systems shall not generate, nor be susceptible to any harmful electromagnetic emission, radiation, or induction that degrades, or obstructs any equipment.
- C. Pathways consist of conduit, basket tray/ladder rack, J-hooks, surface mounted raceway and power poles.
 - 1. Basket tray shall be utilized for distribution pathways
 - a. Provides proper support and load distribution along pathways.
 - b. Flexibility, scalability, and accessibility
 - Ladder rack shall be used in data rooms.
 - Conduits may be utilized where cable tray is not viable, providing the crosssectional area of the conduit is greater than the cross-sectional area of the cable tray
 - 3. J-hooks are the minimum pathway device required for all low voltage contractors for use in ceiling distribution.
 - a. Refer to section 270529.
 - 4. Note: Surface mounted raceway and power poles should be installed only when

other pathway choices are not feasible.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Compatibility

- All material and equipment as provided should be the standard Commercial-Off-The-Shelf (COTS) products of a manufacturer engaged in the manufacturing of such products. All shall be typical commercial designs that comply with the requirements specified. All material and equipment shall be readily available through manufacturers and/or distributors.
 - a. All equipment shall be standard catalogued items of the manufacturer and shall be supplied complete with any optional items required for proper installation.
 - b. Coordinate the features of materials and equipment so they form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum future performance and backward compatibility
- B. Horizontal cables shall be installed in "clean, dry" locations that provide protection from moisture levels above the intended operating range of inside plant (ISP) cables
 - 1. Cable pathways shall be installed to provide protection from the elements (i.e. moisture) and other hazards.
 - 2. Cables and cable pathways shall be protected from detritus elements such as paints, adhesives, water and cleaners.
 - a. In case of contamination, cables shall be replaced at the General Contractors expense. Cleaning is not acceptable.
 - 3. Pathways shall not have exposed sharp edges that may come into contact with telecommunications cables.
- C. Pathways shall not be in elevator shafts.
- D. Grounding / Earthing and bonding of pathways shall comply with applicable codes and regulations. It is recommended that the requirements of IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 Ed. 1.0, ANSI-J-STD-607-B, or both be observed throughout the entire cabling system.

2.3 SURFACE MOUNTING

- A. Surface Mount Cable Runs and Faceplate Boxes
 - 1. Surface mounting of cable pathway runs and/or boxes for outlets/faceplates are only authorized as a last resort and exception to running cables through the wall and above the ceiling.
 - 2. If surface mount cable runs are used:
 - a. Burrs will be removed from the inside of the plastic or metal surface mount pathway to prevent damage to cables pulled through the run.
 - b. Raceway manufacturer plastic bushings shall be installed at all outlet openings in raceway to prevent damage to cable.
 - c. "T", Splice, and corner pieces will be used to join runs. Runs will not be butted together without the appropriate joining pieces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HORIZONTAL PARAMETERS

- A. Allowable Cable Bend Radius and Pull Tension:
 - In general, communications cable cannot tolerate sharp bends or excessive pull tension during installation.
 - a. Bend radius for 4 pair UTP and F/UTP under no load (no pulling tension) shall not exceed four (4) times the outside diameter of the cable and

eight (8) times the outside diameter of the cable under load (110N/25lbf). Note: Cable bend radius and pulling tensions for cables other than 4 pair

cable increase with the diameter and type of cable refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for specific requirements.

2. After installation, exposed cable and other surfaces must be cleaned free of lubricant residue. Use only lubricants specifically designed for cable installation.

B. Pull Strings:

- 1. Horizontal and Vertical Pathways
 - a. The pathway installer shall:
 - 1) Provide pull strings in all new conduits, including all conduits with cable installed as part of this contract.
 - 2) Provide pull strings in all new cable trays.
 - 3) Pull string shall have a rated average breaking strength of 200 pounds.
 - 4) During pulling sessions, pull strings must move freely to prevent cable jacket/cable damage.
 - 5) Free moving pull strings shall be provided in all locations where they are utilized as part of this contract.

C. Conduit Fill:

- 1. Reference manufacturer's Design Installation Guidelines manual.
- 2. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC)
- 3. The number of cables placed in a pathway shall not exceed manufacture specifications, nor, will the geometric shape of a cable be affected.
 - a. Conduit pathways shall have a maximum fill ratio of 40% to allow for proper pulling tension and lay of the CAT6A F/UTP cable. A minimum of a 1" diameter conduit is required for new construction. Existing conduits will require the reduction of the number of cables placed in the conduit to meet the required fill ratio.

3.2 INTRA-BUILDING CABLE ROUTING

A. Pathways

- The backbone subsystem shall include cable installed in a vertical manner between floor telecommunications rooms and the main or intermediate crossconnect in a multi-story building and cable installed horizontally between telecommunications rooms and the main or intermediate cross-connect in a long single-story building.
- 2. Adequate riser sleeve/slot space shall be available with the ability to ingress the area later in all telecommunications rooms, such that no drilling of additional sleeves/slots is necessary. Proper fire stopping is required for all sleeves/slots per national and local codes. Install fire stop material designed specifically for the building construction conditions and to meet the existing fire stop material as directed by the building engineer.
- 3. Backbone pathways shall be installed or selected such that the minimum bend radius of backbone cables is kept within manufacturer specifications both during and after installation.
- 4. Where redundant paths are required, they shall be separated by a minimum of 24".
 - a. Separate innerducts and/or armored fiber are required for each leg of the redundant path.
 - b. Separate physical routing for each path shall be utilized where possible.
- 5. Building backbone cables shall be installed in "dry" locations that provide protection from moisture levels above the intended operating range of inside plant (ISP) cables. "Slab-on-Grade" building designs wherein pathways are

Murray, Utah installed underground on/in the poured concrete slabs that are in direct contact with the soil are considered wet locations and hence are not permitted.

SECTION 270529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - PRODUCTS

1.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- A. The J-hooks shall meet or exceed the below characteristics of construction and features
 - 1. Provide broad based support for cabling to aid in maintaining overall system performance.
 - 2. Be available in 50.8mm (2") and 101.6mm (4") options
 - 3. Come equipped with a cable retention clip
 - 4. Offers a full line of mounting accessories.

1.2 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

- A. Ericson / Caddy
- B. B-Line
- C. Stiffy

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 J-HOOKS AND OTHER SUPPORTS SHALL BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT THEY:

- A. Shall be supported with devices designed for this purpose and shall be installed independently of any other structural component. J-Hooks shall not use the suspended ceiling support wires or lighting fixture support wires.
- B. The number of cables placed into the J-hooks shall be limited to a number that will not cause a change to the geometric shape of the cables.
 - 1. Limit to a 40% fill in new construction.
- C. J-hooks shall not be spaced farther than 1.5 meters (5 ft.) apart, with a recommendation that they be space at 1 meter (3 ft.) apart. Note: Construction may require distances to exceed the maximum and are considered an exception requiring approval of project manager or building engineer.
- D. J-hooks or better must be installed without exception.

2.2 UNACCEPTABLE INSTALLATIONS

- A. Free flight of cables
- B. Resting or attaching of cables on pipes, conduits, HVAC duct work, fire sprinkler systems, basket tray, basket tray supports or on the ceiling tiles/grid.

END OF SECTION

HKS 24531.000 270529 - 1

SECTION 270533

CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Division 26 – Electrical work

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

A. Conduits and Back boxes shall meet the construction requirements of the NEC for the type of structure and space in which they are installed and will be of the diameter and size to provide adequate fill, bend radius and connector space. Refer to section 270528.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT SIZING

- A. Conduit size shall be based on the type of cable installed and the required fill ratio and bend radius associated with the type of cable specified.
 - 1. Minimum conduit size to back box for CAT6A F/UTP shall be 1-inch EMT.
- B. Conduit and installation shall be provided by Division 26.
- C. All conduit stubs shall be installed with plastic bushings appropriate for the size of conduit used.
- D. Conduits that stub to accessible ceiling shall be installed in the direction to provide the shortest path to the TDR, complete with pull string.

3.2 BACK BOX SIZING

- A. New work back boxes for CAT6A F/UTP shall be a minimum of trade size 4-11/16" x 4-11/16" x 3" (depth) plus a 5/8" plaster ring to allow for proper bend radius and connector termination/installation. Side knockouts shall be avoided.
- B. Back boxes for rework shall meet the same specification as for new work.
 - If existing back boxes or back boxes that are smaller due to construction restrictions, then devices such as extension rings, bezels or faceplates shall be used to modify the back box to insure proper bend radius and connector termination/installation.
 - a. Verification and approval of the size change must have DCO Infrastructure Cabling and engineering approval.

3.3 BACK BOX COMPOSITION

A. All back boxes for IT systems shall be UL/CSA listed and approved for the purpose.

- 1. Non-metal back boxes shall not be used for any interior IT related device.
- 3.4 SPECIAL CONDITIONS LEAD LINED WALLS FOR RADIATION CONTROL
 - A. Refer to the complete IT Lead Lined Wall Procedure Attachment Appendix 8

END OF SECTION

HKS 24531.000 270533 - 2

SECTION 270553

IDENTIFICATION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE CABLES AND LABELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NOT USED

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LABELING

- A. Structured cabling shall be labeled in accordance with ANSI/TIA 606-B standards.
- A unique identifier shall be marked on each faceplate to identify it as connecting hardware.
- C. Each port in the faceplate shall be labeled with its identifier.
- D. A unique identifier shall be marked on each piece of connecting hardware to identify it as connecting hardware.
- E. Each port on the connecting hardware shall be labeled with its identifier.
- F. Cable Labeling
 - 1. Label System
 - a. Labels Identification (Labeling) System:
 - 1) Brady
 - 2) Dymo
 - 3) Hellerman-Tyton
 - 4) Panduit
 - 5) Acceptable alternate
 - a) Approval from Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling team member required prior to bid
 - 2. Cable Labels
 - a. Self-adhesive vinyl or vinyl-cloth wraparound tape markers, machine printed with alphanumeric cable designations. Plastic, self-adhesive labels are not acceptable.
 - b. Each end of the Horizontal cables shall be labeled with a mechanically generated label within 300mm (12 in) of the end of the cable jacket with the link identifier which shall be a unique configuration determined by owner. This also applies to the Backbone Cables.
 - Flat-surface labels
 - a. Self-adhesive vinyl or vinyl-cloth labels, machine printed with alphanumeric cable designations
 - 4. Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide transparent plastic label holders, and 4 pair marked colored labels.
 - b. Install colored labels according to the type of field as per ANSI/TIA 606-B.1 color code designations.

G. PALLETTE

- Use the owners color-code guidelines for voice, data, cross-connect, riser, and backbone fields. Otherwise, use the ANSI/TIA 606-B designation strip colorcode guidelines for voice, data, cross-connect, riser, and backbone fields. Color designations for F/UTP cable:
 - a. Intermountain Healthcare Standard Wiring Palettes for Horizontal Cabling

b. Use Color

Intermountain Medical Center ED CT Remodel

	Murray, Utan	
1)	Data & IP Phones	Blue
2)	Analog Phone	Blue
3)	Security Card Readers	Grey/Yellow
4)	IP Security Cameras	Blue
5)	Fire Systems	Red
6)	TV Coax	Black
7)	Public Address/Telecom Patching in TEC only	White
8)	Clinical Engineering –	Orange
	 a) Monitoring, Bed Systems 	Orange
	b) Nurse Call (5e)	Orange
	c) Real time patient data	Orange
9)	Wireless	Yellow

H. Outlet/Jack/Faceplate Icons/labeling will match the color of the cable attached to the back side of the outlet/jack.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Installer shall label all cable, regardless of length.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-B.1. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- D. Using cable management system software specified in Part 2, develop Cabling Administration Drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable and label cable, jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.
- E. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- F. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications rooms, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-B.1. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner

3.2 CONCEALED ENDS

A. Jacks, connectors, terminations, and similar that are in concealed locations such as above grid ceilings, shall have additional labeling. The additional label shall be on the face of the grid in a visible location, immediately adjacent to the termination location.

3.3 CABLE AND WIRE IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each cable visibly within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.

HKS 24531.000 270553 - 2

- B. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
- C. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular devices as shown.
 - 2. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
- D. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-B.1.

END OF SECTION

HKS 24531.000 270553 - 3

SECTION 271119

TERMINATION BLOCKS AND PATCH PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Requirements of the following Division 26 sections apply to this section
 - Basic electrical requirements
 - 2. Basic electrical materials and methods
 - 3. Grounding, Earthing, and Bonding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

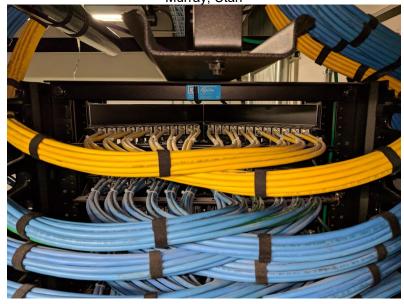
9.

- A. PATCH PANELS COPPER
 - 48 Port CAT 6A Shielded, 1RU Angled Patch Panel with Outlets Siemon Z6AS-PA-48A
 - 2. 48 Port CAT 6A Shielded, 1RU Flat Patch Panel with Outlets Siemon Z6AS-PNL-U48K
 - 3. 24 Port CAT 6A Shielded, 1RU Plat Patch Panel with Outlets Siemon Z6AS-PNL-U24K
 - 4. 48 Port CAT 5e, 2RU Angled Patch Panel, 110 Style Siemon HD5-48A
 - 5. 48 Port CAT 5e, 2RU Flat Patch Panel, 110 Style Siemon HD5-48
 - 6. 24 Port CAT 5e, 1RU Angled Patch Panel, 110 Style Siemon HD5-24A
 - 7. 24 Port CAT 5e, 1RU Flat Patch Panel, 110 Style Siemon HD5-24
 - 8. 19" Angled Blank Filler Panel, 1U, Black Siemon PNL-BLNKA-1 a. Provide blank fillers where appropriate.
 - 19" Flat Blank Filler Panel, 1U, Black Siemon PNL-BLNK-1
 - a. Provide blank fillers where appropriate.
- B. PATCH PANELS FIBER
 - 1. Rack Mount Fiber Enclosure Siemon RIC3-48E-01
 - 2. Wall Mount Fiber Enclosure Siemon SWIC3G-AA-01
 - 3. Blank Adapter Plate, Black Siemon RIC-F-BLANK-01
 - 4. 12F-LCUPC-SM-Loaded-Splice Cassette Siemon RSC12-LCUSMA-B1
- C. CABINET PATCH PANEL FIBER
 - 1. Lightstack Surface Mount Module Enclosure Siemon LSE-01
 - 2. Lightstack Surface Mount Splice Enclosure Siemon LSS-01
 - 3. LightStack LC Adapter Plate Siemon LS-LS12-01C-AQ

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. For angled patch panels, the terminations shall cross in the back to the opposite path of the patch panel to maximize available cable bend radius.
- B. See illustration below in this section:



SECTION 271500

HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.
- B. Section 27 05 28 Pathways for Communications Systems

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes requirements and guidelines for the installation of F/UTP, ScTP, and Fiber horizontal cabling.
 - Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signal between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications termination room This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLE

- A. Quantity
 - 1. Two horizontal cables shall be routed to each work area. Cable connected to information outlets shall be CAT6A F/UTP, 4-pair, 100Ω balanced twisted-pair.
 - a. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.
 - b. Two (2) standard cables shall be run to each wireless access point location per current best practice.
 - c. One (1) standard horizontal cable may be run to the following locations:
 - 1) Each building control system enclosure as directed by the building controls vendor.
 - 2) Each IP Video Surveillance Camera at each of the designated locations.
 - 3) Each wall phone.
 - Each wall monitor/display.
 - 2. For voice or data applications, 4-pair balanced twisted-pair or fiber optic cables shall be run using a star topology from the telecommunications room serving that floor to every individual information outlet. The customer prior to installation of the cabling shall approve all cable routes.
 - 3. Installation interfaces shall be T568B wiring standards.
- B. Maximum Length
 - All horizontal cables, regardless of media type, shall not exceed 90 m (295 ft.) from the telecommunications outlets in the work area to the Floor
 - Distributor/Horizontal Cross connect (FD/HC) located in the Telecommunication Room.
 - 3. The combined length of jumpers, patch cords inclusive of equipment cables in the Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect shall not exceed 5m (16 ft.).

4. The maximum length of Work Area equipment cables shall be 5m (16 ft.) If a

MuTOA (Multiple User Telecommunication Outlet) environment exists, then the maximum equipment cable shall not exceed 22m (72 ft.) (Lake Park Facility)

5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.

C. Minimum Length

- 1. It is recommended that a minimum horizontal cable distance of 15m (49 ft.) shall be maintained between the telecommunications room and the work area. This will provide adequate Insertion Loss/Attenuation for applications over 1 Gig.
- 2. For installations with consolidation points, a minimum horizontal cable distance of 15m (49 ft.) shall be maintained between the telecommunications room and consolidation point, and 5m (16 ft.) between the consolidation point and the work area. This will provide adequate Insertion Loss/Attenuation for applications over 1 Gig.

D. Splice Free

- Each run of balanced twisted-pair cable between Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect in the telecommunication room and the information outlet at the Work Area shall not contain splices.
- 2. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling

E. Protection

- 1. Horizontal distribution cables shall not be run in under slab raceways that are damp or wet locations unless suitably rated for the environment.
 - Under slab conduits that are outside of the building are considered wet locations.

F. Slack -Service Loop - Routing

- 1. In the work area, a minimum of 1m (3 ft) should be left for balanced twisted-pair cables and fiber cables.
- 2. In telecommunications rooms a minimum of 3m (10 ft) of slack should be left for all cable types. This slack must be neatly managed on trays or other support types

2.2 SEPARATION

A. Separation from EMI sources

- Installation shall comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
- 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and EMI Source shall be as follows:
 - a. EMI Source Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum clearance of 5 inches.
 - b. EMI Source Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 12 inches.
 - c. EMI Source Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 24 inches.
- 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or EMI Source shall be as follows:
 - a. EMI Source Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum clearance of 2-1/2 inches.
 - EMI Source Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 6 inches.
 - c. EMI Source Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 12 inches.
- 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and

power lines and EMI Source located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

- a. EMI Source Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum clearance of 2 inches.
- b. EMI Source Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 3 inches.
- EMI Source Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 6 inches.
- 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 1 HP and Larger: A minimum clearance of 48 inches.
- 6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum clearance of 5 inches

B. Other Clearances

- 1. Horizontal pathways used for telecommunications cabling shall be dedicated for telecommunications use and not shared by other building services.
- 2. In a false ceiling environment, a minimum of 75 mm (3 in) shall be observed between the cable supports and the false ceiling.

2.3 PATHWAY

A. Cable Tie Wraps

- Cable Tie Wraps are not permitted as a pathway device or support.
- 2. Tie Wraps shall only be used to provide strain relief at termination points.
- 3. Tie wraps shall not be over tightened to the point of deforming or crimping the cable sheath.

B. Constraints

- 1. Horizontal cables shall be installed in "dry" locations that provide protection from moisture levels above the intended operating range of inside plant (ISP) cables.
 - a. If cabling is intentionally or unintentionally exposed to water or otherwise coated with or exposed to direct contact with solvents, paints, adhesives, sealants or other third-party materials, Siemon will not warranty the cabling product or if after the warranty has been issued, it would become void. Therefore, any cabling that has been exposed as listed above, must be removed and replaced.
- 2. Horizontal pathways shall be installed or selected such that the minimum bend radius of horizontal cables is kept within manufacturer specifications both during and after installation.
- 3. A minimum of a 1" diameter conduit is recommended for new construction. Existing conduits will require the reduction of the number of cables placed in the conduit to meet the required fill ratio.
 - a. The Contractor shall observe the bending radius and pulling strength requirements of the 4-pair balanced twisted-pair and fiber optic cable during handling and installation.
 - 1) 4-Pair UTP, F/UTP, S/FTP bend radius = 4 times outside diameter of cable under no-load conditions. 8 times the outside diameter under load (pulling 110 N/25 lbf.) conditions.
 - 2) Multi-pair or Hybrid cable bend radius = 10 times the outside diameter under all conditions.
 - 3) 2-Fiber and 4 Fiber cables bend radius = 25mm (1 in.) under no-load conditions. 50mm (2 in.) under load (pulling 222 N 50 lbf)
- 4. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- 5. Cable that passes through non-Intermountain Healthcare spaces must be installed in conduit.
- 6. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.

- 7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, abraded cable or otherwise damaged cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
- 8. During Cold-Weather Installation, bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.

C. Capacity

- The number of horizontal cables placed in a cable support or pathway shall be limited to the number of cables that will not alter the geometric shape of the cables.
- 2. Maximum pathway (cable tray/basket tray/wireway) capacity shall not exceed a calculated fill ratio of 50% to a maximum of 75 mm (3 in) inside depth.
- 3. Maximum conduit pathway capacity shall not exceed a 40% fill. However, perimeter and furniture fill are limited to 60% fill for move and changes. A 40% fill ratio is the maximum fill for CAT6A F/UTP cables.
- 4. All unused cables shall be removed
 - Or labeled at both ends designating future purpose and locations of each end.

SECTION 271513

COPPER CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 **PALLETTE**

Color palette shall be in accordance with Section 27 05 53 A.

1.3 **SUMMARY**

- This Section covers approved F/UTP cable types A.
- Systems shall be CAT6A F/UTP unless a written deviation has been approved. B.
- CAT6A UTP and CAT6A F/UTP shall not be mixed on the same campus. C.
- D. This cable shall be used for both voice and data applications and shall be plenum rated where required by code

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- TYPE 6A F/UTP (foil over unshielded twisted pair) Siemon Α.
 - CAT 6A F/UTP Riser, (CMR) Siemon 9A6R4-A5-(XX)-R1A
 - CAT 6A F/UTP Plenum, (CMP) Siemon 9A6P4-A5-(XX)-R1A a. (XX) = Color 06, Blue 05, Yellow 09, Orange 2.

SECTION 271543

FACEPLATES AND CONNECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITION

A. Work-Area Cabling

 The work area is comprised of work area outlet/connectors, faceplates, outlet boxes and equipment cords. It acts as the interface to the horizontal cabling from the horizontal cross-connect (HC) to telephone, network equipment, wireless access points (WAP) and OIP devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 OUTLETS

- A. Category 6A Jack Siemon Z6A-S(XX)
 - 1. Use (XX) to specify color.
 - Universal design allows the same outlet to be mounted in a flat or angled orientation.
- B. Category 6A Z-Plug WO Latch Protector Siemon ZP1-6AS-(00)S
- Voice Outlet, Single Gang Faceplate, White W/Wall Hung Phone W/6A Insert Siemon MX-WP-Z6AS-SS

2.2 FACEPLATES/BOXES

- A. 10G Single Gang Faceplate, White, 4 Position Siemon 10GMX-FP-04-02
- B. MAX Single Gang Faceplate, White Siemon MX-FP-S-(XX)-02
 - 1. USE (XX) to specify the number of ports.
- C. MAX Single Gang Faceplate, Stainless Steel, 4 Position, with Label Holder Siemon MX-FP-S-04-SS-L
 - 1. To be used in the Operation Rooms
- D. Surface Mount Box, White, 2 Position Siemon MX-SMZ2-02
- E. Furniture Faceplate, Black Siemon MX-UMA-01
- F. Conference Room Table Inserts should include and HDMI port.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORK AREA TERMINATION

- A. All balanced twisted-pair cables wired to the telecommunications outlet/connector, shall have 4-pairs terminated in eight-position modular outlets in the work area. All pairs shall be terminated.
- B. Outlet/connector back boxes shall be a minimum 4-11/16 square box (4-11/16" x 4-11/16" x 3") with a minimum single gang 5/8" mud ring for new construction to accommodate the CAT6A connectors.

- Murray, Utah

 C. Existing back boxes will require a faceplate stand-off and/or a faceplate that can accommodate a bezel to extend the CAT6A jack out to allow the installation of the CAT6A connectors.
- D. All outlets need to be installed in the angled position.

SECTION 271619

PATCH CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section is issued as a guide for patch cable installations in the Data Center, wiring closets (TDR) and user areas where patch cables are required for connectivity to IP and TDM phones, and IP data connectivity needs for Intermountain Healthcare. All patch cables will support voice, data, and imaging applications within the Intermountain Healthcare Enterprise.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- A. Patch Cable, CAT 6A Shielded Siemon SP6A-S (XX)-(XX)
 - 1. Use 1st (xx) to specify length. Use 2nd (xx) for color.
- B. Patch Cable, CAT 5e, Orange Siemon MC5-(XX)-0909
 - 1. Use (xx) to specify length. For use with NURSE CALL only.
- C. Patch Cable, CAT 5e, White Siemon MC5-(XX)-0202
 - 1. Use (xx) to specify length.
 - 2. For use in the TEC for the Copper Backbone Patch only.
- D. Patch Cable, Fiber, Singlemode Duplex W/LC Connectors, Yellow Siemon FJ2-LCULCUL-(xx)
 - 1. Use (xx) to specify length.
- E. Patch Cable, Fiber, Multimode Duplex W/LC Connectors, Aqua Siemon FJ2-LCLC5V-(xx)AQ
 - 1. Use (xx) to specify length. For use in the Data Center.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PALLETTE

- A. Patch Cable Color Codes
 - 1. The Intermountain Healthcare Enterprise standard for patch cable color is in Section 27 05 53.
 - 2. The patch cable color shall match the feed cable color to identify the service provided.
- B. Contractor furnished
 - 1. All patch cables for the TEC, TDR's shall be included in the low voltage contract and will be required to match or exceed the existing level of the installed structured cabling system.
 - 2. All patch cables for the user areas shall be Owner furnished and will be required to match or exceed the existing level of the installed structured cabling system.
 - 3. All patch cables shall be Owner installed.
 - 4. The quantity of patch cables to be provided by the low voltage contractor shall be specified in the plans.
 - a. 50% 5ft 30% 7ft 15% 10ft 5% 15ft

SECTION 27 52 23 NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specification Section 27 00 00 "Intermountain Healthcare Structured Cabling Standards".

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes raceways, back boxes and cabling for a Hill-Rom Navicare Nurse Call (NNC) system.
- B. All active components and software to be provided, installed and programmed by Hill-Rom Vendor under contract with the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NURSE-CALL SYSTEM:

A. Nurse-Call System: Hill-Rom Navicare Nurse Call (NNC) System. All electronic components

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Data Cable and Hardware: Category 6, Orange, UTP and UTP hardware. Comply with requirements in Section 270000.
- B. Power Conductors and Cables: Copper, solid, No. 20 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Grounding Conductors and Cables: Copper, stranded, No. 16 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method:

- Install cables in raceways and J-Hooks except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters
 - a. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
- 2. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
 - a. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.
 - b. Coordinate each outlet box type with Hill-Rom.
- B. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
- C. Do not bend cables, while handling or installing, to radii smaller than as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Pull cables without exceeding cable manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions.
 - 1. Pull cables simultaneously if more than one is being installed in same raceway.
 - 2. Use pulling compound or lubricant if necessary. Use compounds that will not damage conductor or insulation.
 - 3. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire or cable grips, that will not damage media or raceway.
- E. Install exposed raceways and cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours. Secure and support cables by straps, staples, or similar fittings designed and installed so as not to damage cables. Secure cable at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, or fittings.
- F. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
- G. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker/microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power-wiring runs. Run in separate raceways or, if exposed or in same enclosure, provide 12-inch (300-mm) minimum separation between conductors to speaker/microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Provide separation as recommended by equipment manufacturer for other conductors.
- H. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make splices, taps, and terminations on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Install terminal cabinets where there are splices, taps, or terminations for eight or more conductors.
- I. Impedance and Level Matching: Carefully match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks if required.
- J. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Comply with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cable administration, cable schedule, and cable and wire identification.
- K. Equipment Identification:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for equipment labels and signs and labeling installation requirements.
 - 2. Label stations, controls, and indications using approved consistent nomenclature.

3.2 EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Examine existing systems for proper operation, compatibility with new equipment, and deficiencies. If discrepancies or impairments to successful connection and operation of interconnected equipment are found, report them and do not proceed with installation until directed. Schedule existing systems' examination so there is reasonable time to resolve problems without delaying construction.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other signal impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding except at connection to main building ground bus.
- C. Grounding Provisions: Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

SECTION 276001

APPENDIX 01 – DEVIATION REQUEST PROCESS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cable Plant Deviation
 - A business need to not fully comply with the requirements of the "Division 27 Communications and Structured Cabling Specification document"
- B. Cable Plant Deviation Request form.
 - The document is available from the Facilities Planning team, the Data Center Ops team, or the Infrastructure Cabling team.
 - 2. Usage:
 - a. The deviation request form shall be used if there is a business need to not comply with the requirements of the "Division 27 Communications and Structured Cabling Specification document"
 - b. The deviation request form should also be used to propose a change to that document. Always verify that you are using the current version of the Standard before requesting a modification.

PART 2 - PROCESS

2.1 STANDARDS MODIFICATION

A. Check the box and explain why the standard should be modified.

2.2 ALTERNATE PRODUCT

A. The deviation form must be completed, submitted through channels, and approved prior to any deviation from the specifications. This includes issuing change orders.

2.3 AUTHORIZED SIGNATURES

A. Both the Standards Holder and the DCO Manager signatures are required for a deviation to be valid.

2.4 DEVIATION REVIEW PROCESS STEPS

- A. First be sure that there is an actual need. Then be certain that your manager, supervisor, or project manager agrees with the requested deviation. Be sure to state this or obtain their signature on the deviation form. By doing so you are confirming that your supervisor or project manager has approved.
- B. The requestor will then complete sections 1, 2, and 3 of the deviation form.
 - 1. The requestor should then digitally sign in the designated location at the end of Section 3. Do not write in the sections below 3.
- C. Forward the saved copy of this form to the Standards Holder via email.
 - 1. Email to: melissa.lopez2@imail.org
- D. The Standards Holder will then review and evaluate the request. The requestor should be prepared to provide plans, specifications, and competitive bids if requested. Any email threads or meeting discussions regarding the issue will be taken into consideration.

- E. The Standards Holder will then cast an Approve or Deny vote and forward the request to the DCO Manager for a decision.
- F. When the decision has been made by the Operations Manager, the Standards Holder will then notify the requestor by returning the completed and signed form via email.
- G. An approved deviation will have the final disposition button 'Approved' and be signed by at least 2 people. One will be from the Standards Holder, and the other the DCO Manager. Other signatures may be required for specific features and areas such as Safety, Security, Print, Medical group, etc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POST DECISION EXECUTION

A. DENIED

1. If the requester is not satisfied with the decision, they may file an appeal with the Data Center Operations manager (shawn.folkman@imail.org), who will then escalate the issue to the appropriate business leaders as needed. The decision from the appeal is final.

B. APPROVED

1. If a deviation is approved for contracted material, labor, or method; the facilities project manager will arrange for fulfillment or contract adjustment as needed via appropriate contract channels such as change orders.

END OF SECTION

276001 - 2

SECTION 276002

APPENDIX 02 – DOCUMENT REFRESH PROCESS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NOT USED

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

- A. The purpose of this section is to help ensure a current standards document.
- B. The product delivered will be a current revision or version of the Cable Plant Standards Document.
- C. All changes must be approved by Enterprise Infrastructure Cabling team.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REVIEWS AND UPDATES

A. Minor updates

- 1. Changes that do not significantly affect scope of work, or contract pricing will be made, and the Rev number will be updated. (i.e. updated part numbers, etc.)
- 2. Significant changes will be added to the Change Log for review and approval from the DCO/Infrastructure Cabling Team.
 - a. When approved, they will be submitted for approval; and then implemented in the new Version.

B. Major updates

- 1. The DCO/Infrastructure Cabling Team will review the entire document at least once every three years.
- 2. This review will coincide with the release of new versions of NFPA70 (National Electrical Code) (2017, 2020, etc. to be completed by the end of each designated year).
- 3. The review will cover standards adjustments that may be deemed necessary and ensure compliance with applicable codes and standards.
- 4. Upon completion of the reviews and updates, the standards document will be submitted for approval.

Intermountain Medical Center

ED CT Remodel

Murray, Utah

SECTION 276003

APPENDIX 03 – DATA CENTER, TEC, TDR PART NUMBERS

ITEM	MANUFACTURER	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION
Blanking Panel	Upsite Hotlok	10031	Blanking Panel 1U
Blanking Panel	Upsite Hotlok	10033	Blanking Panel 2U
UPS	Eaton	9PX1500R	Eaton Powerware 9PX-1500V
UPS Network Card	Eaton	NETWORK-M	Card for 9PX-1500VA
PDU	Eaton	ePBZ79	Horizontal Mount ePDU 208vac
PDU	Eaton	ePBZ82	Horizontal Mount ePDU 120vac
PDU	Server Technology	C1S24VS-YCFA13C9	Vertical 30A PDU (Blue) for TEC
PDU	Server Technology	C1L24VS-YCFA13C9	Vertical 30A PDU (Red) for TEC
PDU	Server Technology	C2SG36TE-YCMFAM66/C	Vertical 30A PDU (Blue) for Data Centers
PDU	Server Technology	C2LG36TE-YCMFAM66/C	Vertical 30A PDU (Red) for Data Centers
PDU	Server Technology	C2SG36TE-DQME2M66/ZB	Vertical 60A PDU (Blue) for Data Centers
PDU	Server Technology	C2LG36TE-DQME2M66/ZR	Vertical 60A PDU (Red) for Data Centers
UPS	Eaton	K41512000000000	Eaton 9155-15kVA UPS
Modbus Card	Eaton	103005425-5591	Eaton Modbus Card X-Slot
Reverse Transfer UPS System	Eaton	9GPV15C0009E00R2	Eaton 93PM-150kW Reverse Transfer UPS System
CRAC Cooling Unit	Liebert	DE363G	
Vertical Wall Mount Cabinets	Legrand	VWMSD-4RU-42-B	42" 12" 4RU Fixed
Vertical Wall Mount Cabinets	Legrand	VWMSD-8RU-42-B	42" 18" 8RU Fixed
Rail Accessories	Legrand	VWM-RR-4RU	Fixed Mounting Rail Kit, 4RU
Rail Accessories	Legrand	VWM-RR-8RU	Fixed Mounting Rail Kit, 8RU
Rail Accessories	Legrand	VWM-PIV-4RU	Pivoting Mounting Rail Kit, 4RU
Fan Kit	Legrand	VWMFK-115	VWM Fan Kit w/115 VAC Fans (includes 2 fans and mounting hardware) (2 kits needed for 8RU cabinet)
VWM Top Brush Grommet Kit	Legrand	VWMBGK	VWM Top Brush Grommet Kit
Circular Knockout Grommet Kit	Legrand	VWMGR-30	Circular Knockout Grommet Kit
Vertical Wall-Mount Cabinets	Hubbell	IR221APG	Refrigerated cabinet 24"
Vertical Wall-Mount Cabinets	Hubbell	IR321APG	Refrigerated cabinet 36"
Vertical Wall-Mount Cabinets	Hubbell	IR421APG	Refrigerated cabinet 48"
Air Conditioners	Hubbell	IRAC1	Air conditioner for Hubbell refrigerated cabinets
Cylinder	Medeco	100500 G	1 1/4" Mortise Cylinder
Cylinder	Medeco	100400H G	Rim Cylinder, Horizontal Tailpiece
Cylinder	Medeco	EA-100108	Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC) Cylinder
Cylinder	Medeco	20200S1 G	Cylinder Package for Schlage

Intermountain Medical Center

ED CT Remodel

Murray, Utah

Medeco	EN-150002-219	7/8" Cam Lock Assembly, Key Retaining
Medeco	EN-150003-219	1 1/8" Cam Lock Assembly, Key Retaining
Medeco	232301S 800 G	Modular Profile Cylinder – 30mm Half Profile - Assembled
Medeco	94-0271	Medeco Slim Line Key (G2) & Charger Bundle
Medeco	EA-100109	Medeco XT Desktop USB Programming Station (not preferred)
Medeco	EA-100158	Medeco XT Wall USB Programming Station (preferred)
Medeco	94-0294	Medeco XT Remote Wall Programmer Wall Mount Kit
Master	6842D045KZ	Padlock
Stay Online	5914	Red C20 C19 Dual Lock 12 gauge 6'
Stay Online	6766	Blue C20 C19 Dual Lock 12 gauge 6'
Stay Online	9144	Red C14 Locking C15 Notched 14 gauge 6'
Stay Online	9138	Blue C14 Locking C15 Notched 14 gauge 6'
Stay Online	5656	Red C14 C13 Dual Lock 18 gauge 6'
Stay Online	6694	Blue C14 C13 Dual Lock 18 gauge 6'
	Medeco Medeco Medeco Medeco Medeco Medeco Master Stay Online Stay Online Stay Online Stay Online	Medeco EN-150003-219 Medeco 232301S 800 G Medeco 94-0271 Medeco EA-100109 Medeco EA-100158 Medeco 94-0294 Master 6842D045KZ Stay Online 5914 Stay Online 9144 Stay Online 9138 Stay Online 5656

SECTION 276004

APPENDIX 04 - REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Codes and Standards (Most recent editions with addenda/TSB, etc.) All materials, installation and workmanship shall meet or exceed the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the references listed below:
 - 1. ANSI/TIA-568.0-D and addenda "Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
 - 2. ANSI/TIA-568.1-D and addenda "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
 - 3. ANSI/TIA-568.2-D and addenda "Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components
 - 4. ANSI/TIA-568.3-D and addenda "Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard"
 - 5. ANSI/TIA-568.4-D and addenda "Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard"
 - 6. ANSI/TIA-569-D and addenda "Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces"
 - 7. ANSI/TIA-606-C and addenda "Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure"
 - 8. ANSI/TIA-607-D and addenda "Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises"
 - 9. ANSI/TIA-758-B "Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunication Infrastructure Standard"
 - 10. IEEE 802.3at PoE Plus and Next Gen PoE CFI March 2013 and IEEE P802.3ba latest draft revision and amendments.
 - 11. "Media Access Control Parameters, Physical Layers and Management Parameters for 40 Gbp/s and 100 Gbp/s Operation".
 - 12. ANSI/TIA-526-7-A "Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant"
 - 13. ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14-C "Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant"
 - 14. ANSI/TIA-942-B "Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers"
 - 15. ANSI/TIA 1179-A "Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard"
 - 16. IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 Ed. 1.0 and amendments "Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 5: Installation and mitigation guidelines Section 2: Earthing and cabling"
 - 17. ISO/IEC 11801-1 (2017) and amendments "Information technology Generic cabling for customer premises PART 1: General Requirements"
 - 18. EN 50173-1 and amendments "Information Technology Generic cabling systems PART 1 General Requirements"
 - 19. AIA Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospital and Healthcare Facilities
 - 20. Construction Specification Institute Master Format
 - 21. BICSI: Comply with the most current editions of the following BICSI manuals:
 - a. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual
 - b. BICSI Installation Transport Systems Information Manual
 - c. BICSI Network Design Reference Design Manual
 - d. BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual
 - e. BICSI Wireless Design Reference Manual
 - f. BICSI -Electronic Safety and Security Design Reference Manual

- Infocomm/BICSI AV Design Reference Manual
- 22. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Cable Certification and Follow-Up Program.
- 23. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
- 24. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)
- 25. National Electrical Code (NEC) NFPA70 2020
- 26. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) 2017
- 27. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
- 28. UL Testing Bulletin
- 29. Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Information Transport Systems Methods Manual (ITSMM)
- 30. Local, county, state and federal regulations and codes in effect as of date of installation.
- 31. Equipment of foreign manufacture must meet U.S. codes and standards. It shall be indicated in the proposal the components that may be of foreign manufacture, if any, and the country of origin.

SECTION 276005

APPENDIX 05 - DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1

1.2 RELATED TERMS

A.

- B. Codes and Standards (Most recent editions with addenda/TSB, etc.) All materials, installation and workmanship shall meet or exceed the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the references listed below:
 - Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
 - 2. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
 - 3. CBC: Coupled Bonding Conductor
 - 4. CFCI: Customer Furnished Customer Installed
 - 5. Cable Run A single cable to a single location
 - 6. Cable Drop Two cables to a single location
 - 7. Cable Tri Drop Three cables to a single location
 - 8. CT Coupler A type of wall connector made by the Siemon Company
 - 9. DCO: Data Center Operations
 - 10. Div.1: Division 1 General and Performance Requirements
 - 11. Div. 23: Division 23 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning
 - 12. Div. 22: Division 22 Plumbing
 - 13. Div. 26: Division 26 Electrical
 - 14. Div. 27: Division 27 Communications and Audio Visual
 - 15. Div. 28: Division 28 Electronic Safety and Security
 - 16. E.E.: Electrical Engineer
 - 17. EMI: Electromagnetic Interference
 - 18. F/UTP: Foil over Unshielded Twisted Pair. Individual pairs are unshielded.
 - 19. GC: General Contractor
 - 20. GE: Ground Equalizer
 - 21. Horizontal Cabling: The cable and connecting hardware utilized to transport communications signals
 - 22. ICT: Infrastructure Cabling Team
 - 23. LAN: Local Area Network
 - 24. N/A: Not Applicable
 - 25. NIC: Not in Contract
 - 26. OFCI: Owner Furnished Contractor Installed
 - 27. OFOI: Owner Furnished Owner Installed
 - 28. OTDR: Optical Time Domain Reflectometer
 - 29. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
 - 30. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer
 - 31. RFI: Radio Frequency Interference
 - 32. TBA or TBD: To Be Determined
 - 33. TDR: Technology Distribution Room

HKS 24531.000 APPENDIX 05 – DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS 2021-05-17

- 34. TEC: Technology Equipment Center
- 35. TGB: Telecommunications Ground Bus Bar
- 36. TMBC: Telecommunications Main Bonding Conductor
- 37. TMGB: Telecommunications Main Grounding Bus Bar
- 38. TSER: Telecommunications Service Entrance Room
- 39. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair
- 40. Work Area: approx. 100 sq. ft. equipped for workstation equipment

41.

- 42. DCO = Data Center Operations <u>Boe.Sausedo@imail.org</u>
- 43. ICT = Information and Communications Technology Melissa.Lopez2@imail.org

44.

45.

46. END OF SECTION

HKS 24531.000 276005 - 2

SECTION 276006

APPENDIX 06 - MATERIAL SUPPLIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED TERMS

A. Siemon Authorized Suppliers are listed below. To help prevent counterfeiting and support warranties, known, factory authorized distributers are recommended.

1. Approved Suppliers of Siemon cable, patch panels, jacks, and parts:

Anixter

Randi Whittaker

Inside Sales Main Phone: (801) 973-2121

3775 W. California Ave. Ste 400 Fax: (801) 973-4472

Salt Lake City, UT 84104 US Email: randi.whittaker@anixter.com

Karl Bartlam

End User/Outside Sales Main Phone: (801) 973-2121

3775 W. California Ave. Ste 400 Fax: (801) 973-4472

Salt Lake City, UT 84104 US Email: karl.bartlam@anixter.com

Graybar Electric

Elizabeth Vaughn

Inside Sales Main Phone: (801) 656-3016

2841 South 900 West Fax: (801) 973-4314

Salt Lake City, UT 84119 US Email: Elizabeth.Vaughn@graybar.com

Erika Morrison

Contractor Outside Sales Main Phone: (801) 656-3014

2841 South 900 West Fax: (801) 973-4314

Salt Lake City, UT 84119 US Email: Erika.Morrison@graybar.com

WESCO / CSC

Brian Walters

Inside Sales Main Phone: (801) 975-0600

3210 South 900 West Fax: (801) 907-4450

Salt Lake City, UT 84119 US Email: Bwalters@gocsc.com

Adam Tueller

Contractor Outside Sales Main Phone: (801) 975-0600 3210 South 900 West Direct: (801) 618-6665 Salt Lake City, UT 84119 US Email: Atueller@wesco.com

B. The Siemon Company is represented locally by: Marc.Lovestrand@Siemon.com

SECTION 276007

APPENDIX 07 – SIEMON CERTIFIED INSTALLATION FIRMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED TERMS

- A. NOTE: Cable installers have rigorous requirements to be certified for Siemon cables and products. Validation of certification is required prior to accepting a bid.
- B. The firms selected to bid must be pre-approved by the local facility IT manager. Installation firms desiring to do work for Intermountain Healthcare must be selected from the official CI list below.
- C. Current Siemon Approved/Certified Cable Installers for Siemon Network Cable. This list is up to date as of 2018-12-01.
 - 1. **Orion Integration Group**: 8880 W. Barnes Street, Boise, ID 83709 / Phone 208 321 8000
 - 2. **ACS Systems**: 925 North Main St. Meridian, ID 83642 / Phone 208 331 8554
 - 3. **IES Commercial**: 1960 S. Milestone, Suite D, Salt Lake City, UT 84104
 - a. Jason King Branch Manager // Phone 801 975 8182 / Fax 385 242 7366 / Mobile 801 381 1508 // Jason.King@iescomm.com / www.iescomm.com
 - b. Boyd Evans Project Manager // Phone 801 975 8191 / Fax 385 242 7366 Mobile 801 381 1518 // Boyd.Evans@iescomm.com / www.iescomm.com
 - 4. Cache Valley Electric: 1338 S. Gustin Rd., Salt Lake City, UT 84104
 - a. Travis Grant Acct. Manager // Phone 801 908 4170 / Fax 801 908 7401 Mobile 801 870 7226 // Travis.Grant@cve.com / www.cve.com
 - b. Brad Readicker Acct. Manager // Phone 801 908 2686 / Fax 801 908 7401 // Brad.Readicker@cve.com / www.cve.com
 - 5. **Data Tech Professionals**: 1199 S 520 W, Payson, UT 84651
 - a. Jesse Pierce President // Phone 801 960 2202 / Mobile 801 420 0463 Jesse@datatechprofessionals.com / www.datatechprofessionals.com
 - 6. **Hunt Electric, Inc.**: 1863 W. Alexander St., Salt Lake City, UT 84119
 - a. Darrin Guevara Division Manager // Phone 801 975 8844

 Darrin@huntelectric.com / www.huntelectric.com
 - 7. NCNS Communications: 419 West Universal Circle, Sandy, UT 84070
 - a. Jayson Nosack Owner // Phone 801 361 4572 Jnosack@ncns-co.com / www.ncns-co.com
 - 8. **Data Plus**: 769 Middlegate Road, Henderson, NV 89118
 - a. Chris Tettamanti Project Manager // Phone 702 795 3282 Chris@dpcnv.com
 - 9. **Bombard Electric**: 4380 West post Road, Las Vegas, NV 89118
 - a. Bob Reese Project/Division Manager // Phone 702 263 3570 Bob.reese@bombardelec.com / www.bombardelectric.com
 - 10. **Rosendin Electric**: 7470 Dean Martin Dr. #112, Las Vegas, NV 89139
 - a. Cora Shadbolt Assistant Project Mgr. // Phone 702 258 1443 cshadbolt@rosendin.com
 - b. Adrian Youngblood Sr. Estimator // Phone 702 258 1455 ayoungblood@rosendin.com
 - c. Breck Hardesty Sr. Project Mgr. // Phone 702 258 1428 bhardesty@rosendin.com / www.rosendin.com
 - 11. **Mojave Electric**: 3755 W. Hacienda Ave., Las Vegas, NV 89118 Phone 702 798 2970

12. **The Morse Group**: 3874 Silvestri Lane, Las Vegas, NV 89120 Phone 702 257 4400

SECTION 276008

APPENDIX 08 - LEAD WALL PENETRATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Sections 13090 & 134900

1.2 RELATED TERMS

Procedure Name: New Port and Electrical Box Installation Lead Lined Walls **Document Detail Information: (This section must be completed in full.)**

Implements Policy:	Click here to enter policy title		
Content Owner	Craig Allen, Safety Security Environment Health Director, Central Office Jeremy Hawk Medical Physicist Radiation Safety Coordinator	Content Consultant(s):	Jeremy Hawk, Radiation Safety Officer, Medical Physicist Imaging
			John Ellis, Facilities Management Director, Central Office Steve Kelly, System Project Facility Design Manager, Planning Melissa Lopez, Cabling, IS
Date of Final Draft:	12/29/2015	Who Reviewed Content?	<name, dept="" title,=""></name,>
Keywords (must have at least 3):	Searchable Keywords (e.g., PHI, EMTALA, Coding)		<name, dept="" title,=""> <committee name=""></committee></name,>

1.3 PURPOSE

A. Maintain radiation safety controls in lead lined walls during installation of new power and data outlets in existing lead lined walls.

1.4 SCOPE

A. Intermountain Hospitals, Intermountain Clinics Medical Group

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Lead lined Walls Structured element designed to provide a barrier to block radiation penetration beyond the designated space.
- B. Maintenance Manager The person responsible for plant maintenance operations or his/her delegate.

- C. Radiation Safety Coordinator The person responsible for Radiation Safety or his/her
 - Delegate. Medical Physicist.
- D. Worker The person responsible for completing work with the lead lined wall. This includes Intermountain Employees as well as any outside supplier or contractor.

1.6 PROVISIONS

A. The Radiation Safety Program is following Utah regulation R313-15-101, R313-28 and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Regulation 1- CFR Part 20-1101.

1.7 PROCEDURE

- A. Prior to any work within a lead lined wall, the Worker reports to the Radiation Safety Coordinator, Maintenance Manager and completed a review of planned work "ACWP" Identification of specific description related to the lead lined wall planned work.
 - Intermountain workers, outside suppliers or contractors hired to work in any Intermountain facility must contact the Maintenance Manager and Radiation Safety Coordinator prior to beginning work to discuss the project and ensure that the planned work will not interfere with facility operations, maintenance, or other projects.
 - 2. Failure to scheduled and complete the planning meeting described above may results in the delay or rescheduling of work. Outside suppliers or contractors are responsible for any costs incurred because of their failure to schedule and complete this meeting.
- B. The Radiation Safety Coordinator, Maintenance Manager and the worker conduct a prework inspection of the areas in which work is to be performed. This inspection identified the following:
 - Areas of special concern or sensitivity, including those noted or described on the facility Life Safety records and drawings, and Radiation Safety records and drawings.
 - 2. Appropriate areas or structures to use for support of any work, as applicable.
 - 3. Existing deficiencies in Barriers.
 - 4. The as act assemblies impacted by the work.
 - 5. The type of shielding material acceptable in the area.
 - a. Lead lined boxes
 - b. Lead lined wall "inside wall" installation, and OR
 - c. Lead shielding for wall installation of "outside wall" maintaining radiation safety barriers.
 - 6. The exact condition of the areas upon completion of work.
- C. Upon completion of the work and before closing the wall, the worker, Radiation Safety Coordinator and Maintenance Manager conduct a post-work inspection of the area in which the work was performed, this inspection verifies the following:
 - 1. No Tools, Supplies or debris are left within the walls.
 - 2. Lead lining is installed to maintain radiation safety protection according to regulatory requirements.
 - 3. All work affecting Radiation Safety Lead Barriers has been properly sealed.
 - 4. The overall condition of the area meets the expectation outline in the per-work inspection.
- E. The Maintenance Manager and Radiation Safety Coordinator signs and logs the completed "ACWP"

1.8 EXCEPTIONS

A. None.

1.9 PRIMARY SOURCES

A. List the regulatory references upon which the procedure is based (cite the code, the title, and the statute).

1.10 SECONDARY MATERIALS

- A. Radiation Safety Policy
- B. Above Ceiling Work Permit
- C. Lead lined wall requirements as defined by Radiation Safety Building Requirements



Option 1: worker to install new power utility wall box and add Lead Lining to wall behind box

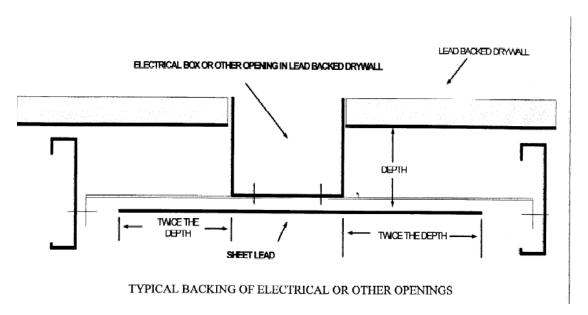
If worker can access posterior wall entry



Option 2: worker to install new power utility wall box – box is lead Lined by manufacturer



Option 3: worker to install new power utility wall box - no additional lead lining required if installation does not disrupt the existing shielding



SECTION 28 13 00

ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes a complete installation of a PC based and managed access control and security system (Lenel) and specifies sensors, signal equipment, and system controls. The Lenel system shall be capable of functioning with both standard wired locks and card readers as well as with network connected integrated hardware.
- B. The electrified locking and access hardware for this project is specified using ASSA ABLOY products that will require the security contractor to provide integrated access control connection locking devices and wire harnesses. Locking devices are specified to use either POE or standard wiring connections. Cabling for the POE locking devices shall be provided by Div 27 contractors with the security contractor providing the cabling for non POE locking hardware.
- C. The system shall also interface with wireless access control for medical cabinets and refrigerators via wired hubs. Aperio IP hubs shall be provided for the wireless communication and wired connections back to the network patch panels. Provide optional external antenna with each hub.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Hard-Wired System: Alarm, supervisory, and detection devices are directly connected, through individual dedicated conductors, to central control panels.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- The system shall have both access controlled doors and alarm inputs for panic buttons and intrusion detection.
- B. The system shall support automatic responses to alarms entering the system. Each alarm condition shall be capable of initiating numerous events including but not limited to: Activation of remote devices, door control, remote annunciation LED's, and card validation.
- C. Access control functions shall include but not be limited to: Validation based on time of day and day of week, holiday scheduling with card validation override, and access validation based on positive verification of card.

D. The system shall interface with the fire alarm system and in the event of an alarm, shall release all controlled doors designated for emergency egress, and put them in fail-safe mode allowing free egress.

1.5 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE

- A. The system shall consist of a network controller and network nodes using a standard TCP/IP network. Each controller shall retain all data necessary for system operation in its own RAM. Each controller will contain an integrated real time clock that continues to govern events even if communication with the main network controller is interrupted.
- B. The network controller shall act as an interface point with the node network, a data base management tool, and a transaction storage device.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections
- B. Product data for system components, including "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) listing data and list of materials, dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations showing minimum clearances, mounting arrangements, and installed features and devices.
- C. Wiring Diagrams and Door Elevations: Provide the following for each opening having electric hardware, except doors with only magnetic holder/release units.
 - 1. Wiring diagrams for scheduled items requiring power. Identify manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Provide load calculations and requirements for each electro-mechanical locking device within +/-5% of 24 VDC. Size the conductors for each device appropriately to maintain this requirement.
 - 3. Provide cable type (as indicated on the Shop Drawings Wire Legend) that is used for each electro-mechanical locking device, the conductor size, the estimated total length of cable, the estimated line loss (voltage drop), and the percentage of estimated line loss (voltage drop).
- D. System operation description, including method of operation and supervision of each component and each type of circuit, and sequence of operations for all manually and automatically initiated system inputs. Description must cover this specific Project; manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data for inclusion in "Operating and Maintenance Manual" specified in Division 01. Include data for each type product, including all features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual. Include user's software data and recommendations for spare parts to be stocked at the site. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of service organizations that stock repair parts for the system.
- B. Product certifications signed by the manufacturers of system components certifying that their products comply with the referenced standards.

- C. Separate Qualification Data for Manufacturers and Installers: Demonstrate their capabilities and experience as specified in Quality Assurance Article. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names of Contracting Officer and Government representatives, plus other information specified.
- D. Record of field tests of system.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Convergint is Intermountain Healthcare's approved installer.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- C. Listing and Labeling: Provide system and components that are listed and labeled for their indicated use and location on the Project.
 - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code," Article 100.
 - 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
- D. Comply with UL Standard 609, 1023, and 1076.
- E. FM Compliance: Provide FM approved card access system and components.
- F. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain system components from a single source (the prime system manufacturer) that assumes responsibility for system components and for their compatibility.
- G. The successful bidding contractor shall be required to have training and accreditation with both ASSA ABLOY and Lenel.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Access Control System Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware, and related access control equipment, with required connections to source power junction boxes, power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware and fire alarm system.
 - 1. Door Hardware Interface: The card access control system shall be connected to electronic door control hardware (electromechanical locks, electric strikes, magnetic locks, door position switches, other monitoring contacts, and related auxiliary control devices) as described under Division 8 "Door Hardware". Coordinate with the installation and configuration of specified door hardware being monitored or controlled with the controls, software and access control hardware specified in this Section.
 - 2. Access Control Hardware Sets: The hardware sets listed represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality. Refer to Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware Schedule for hardware set information.

3. Fire Alarm Interface: Review Door Hardware Schedule for sequence of operation requiring an interface with the fire alarm system, such as release upon fire alarm. Coordinate with the fire alarm installer to provide all fire alarm system components to accomplish the specified sequence of operation. Provide fire alarm release at all delayed egress doors and any other doors in the path of egress that are allowed to be locked.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Continental (match existing)

2.2 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM EQUIPMENT, GENERAL

- A. Surge Protection: Comply with minimum requirements of UL Standard 1449, "Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors," for each component using solid state devices and having a line voltage power source connection or an exterior underground signal connection.
- B. Provide at the locations identified, a complete and operational Access Control and Security System including but not limited to the following equipment:
 - 1. Card Readers
 - 2. Door Logic Panels
 - 3. Relay output contacts
 - 4. All power supplies and/or transformers
 - 5. All equipment, security devices, components, wire, cable, and mounting hardware as required to meet specification requirements and manufacturers documented installation procedures.
- C. Provide the quantity of new door licenses to the existing Lenel building package to accommodate the increased number of readers being added as part of this project.

2.3 PHYSICAL SECURITY APPLIANCE

- A. Physical Security Appliance (PSA): Stand-alone, modular multi-reader access controller shall be provided for standard door opening access control. The appliances shall communicate to the main system server using Ethernet TCP/IP, and shall serve as the data collection and communications interface between the system server and the various field devices such as card readers, alarm inputs and control outputs.
- B. Power Requirements: Each Physical Security Appliance (PSA) shall accept a power input voltage of 120 VAC, 60Hz. Maximum power draw shall be no more than 300W. The PSA shall generate appropriate DC voltage levels for on-board use as required. External lock power supplies shall be required and sized for the appropriate number of locks (plus 20%) associated with each distributed controller. All power outputs to external devices shall be current limited in accordance with class 2 power limited wiring standards

C. Battery Backup: The power supplies inherent in the PSA shall have the capability of charging standard gel-cell batteries, and shall be capable of operating on direct battery backup. The PSA shall be capable of providing at least four hours of full operation backup time, and shall be capable of recharging its batteries in less than 48 hours. Batteries shall be mounted in a separate, dedicated battery shelf sized to contain the amount of batteries required.

2.4 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Normal System Power Supply: 120 V 60 Hz from locked disconnect device. System components are supplied with power through separate power supplies. Provide all required power supplies and associated transformers as specified by the manufacturer.
- B. Power Source Transfer: When normal power is interrupted, system is automatically switched to backup supply without degradation of critical system function or loss of signals or status data.
 - 1. Backup Source: Batteries in power supplies of individual system components. Such batteries are an integral part of power supplies of the components.
 - 2. Annunciation: Switching of the system or any system component to backup power is indicated as a change in system condition.

2.5 CARD ACCESS SYSTEM HARDWARE, GENERAL

- A. Types, features, accessories, and mounting conditions of individual devices are as indicated.
- B. Battery Backup: The access control panel shall be provided with back up battery power for up to four hours operation upon loss of AC power.
- C. Suppression: The access control panel shall have provisions for relay suppressor kits for each relay used, to protect the access control panel from collapsing electrical fields.
- D. Card Readers: Card readers shall be HID iClass SE readers.
 - 1. Proximity Readers: The system shall be provided with uni directional proximity card readers. The standard iClass SE readers shall have a read range of five to eight inches. The reader shall be able to be mounted with its sides against metal door or window frames, and masonry walls. Long range readers mounted at vehicle gates shall have a minimum 10 inch read range.

a. Standard readers: HID R40
b. Keypad/Pinpad: HID RK40
c. Mullion Installation: HID R15

2.6 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Provide power supplies as per manufacturers written recommendations with total number of powered devices for each power supply restricted to only consuming 75 percent of the power supplies rated amperage. Provide separate power supplies for system controllers (As per manufacturer), card readers (12VDC, 5 A), and locks (24 VDC, 7 A).

2.7 CONTACT INDICATOR SWITCHES

A. Contact indicators on overhead doors that are not supplied by the door manufacturer shall be Sentrol series 2300 type surface mounted magnetic reed type switches with opposing magnet, and shall be per manufacturer's recommendations for the type of door.

2.8 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Cables: Bundled, shielded and unshielded, twisted-pair cable, shielded where manufacturer recommends shielded cable for standard readers and locking hardware. Cat 6A cable shall be provided by Div 27 to all network connected locking hardware.
 - 1. Specified Manufacturer: Provide the specified product or prior approved equal.
 - a. Coleman Cable Inc. (CCI) Part Number 73101 consisting the following cables bundled plenum rated within a yellow Low Smoke PVC, CMP/CL3P/FPLP jacket:
 - 1) PN 72321: 22 AWG 2/Conductor CMP. Typical use, Door Contact
 - 2) PN 72344: 22 AWG 4/Conductor CMP. Typical use, Request to Exit/Spare
 - 3) PN 75366: 22 AWG 6/Conductor shielded CMP. Typical use, Card Reader.
 - 4) PN 71944: 18 AWG 4/Conductor CMP. Typical use, Lock Power
 - b. Any of the above cables may be used individually where cables in addition to those included in the bundle are required.
- B. Comply with Division 26 Section "Wires and Cables" except as indicated.
- C. Cable for Low Voltage Control and Signal Circuits: Shielded twisted pair cable with drain. Comply with Division 26 Section "Wires and Cables."

2.9 RACEWAY

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceways."

2.10 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware Schedule for hardware set information and assignment of required components to be provided by the Division 28 contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.
- B. Examine roughing-in for card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA 606-A, "Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure."
- C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.
 - 1. For each Location, record setup of controller features and access requirements.
 - 2. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
 - 3. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
 - 4. Develop cable and asset-management system details; input data from construction documents.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install system according to NFPA 70, applicable codes, and manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Concealed in walls or above inaccessible ceilings: Install all cabling in raceways, 1inch minimum. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40%.
 - 2. Above Accessible Ceilings: Provide J-Hooks at not more than 5 feet on center. Fasten J-Hooks to walls with solid anchoring to studs. Where wall are unavailable suspend from structure using not less than 3/8" diameter threaded rod and provide tie to ceiling grid to prevent sway.
 - 3. Exposed: Install exposed cables in minimum 3/4" galvanized rigid metal conduit with straps at not more than 3 feet on center and minimum 1/4" gap between conduit and building surface. Use boxes that are specified for surface mounting.
- C. Wiring within Panels and Enclosures: Bundle, wrap, and train the conductors to terminal points with 6-inches of slack minimum, 12-inches of slack maximum. Provide and use cable management hardware and distribution spools.
- D. Number of Conductors: As recommended by system manufacturer for functions indicated. As a minimum install one bundled, shielded and unshielded, twisted pair cable for every access controlled door.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make splices, taps, and terminations on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull and outlet boxes, terminal cabinets, and equipment enclosures.
- F. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.
- G. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Color code conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so media are identified and coordinated with system wiring diagrams.
- H. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components for detection devices at the door controller panel or at a data gathering panel except as otherwise indicated. Do not install such items in the vicinity of the devices they serve.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with Section 280526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security."
- B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Electronic Equipment."
- C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- D. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.

3.5 DOOR RELEASE BUTTON INSTALLATION

A. Push Buttons: Push-button switches shall be connected to the controller associated with the portal to which they are applied, and shall operate the appropriate electric strike, electric lock, or other facility release device. The system shall also use card readers in place of push-buttons at designated locations for remote operation of access controlled doors.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to requirements in this article, comply with applicable requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and with TIA/EIA 606-A.
- B. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - 1. All wiring conductors connected to terminal strips shall be individually numbered, and each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with the name and number of the particular device as shown.
 - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if the color of the wire is consistent with the associated wire connected and numbered within the panel or cabinet.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide services of a factory authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and system pre-testing, testing, adjustment, and programming.
- B. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
- C. Pre-testing: Align and adjust the system and perform pre-testing of all components, wiring, and functions to verify conformance with specified requirements. Correct deficiencies by replacing malfunctioning or damaged items with new items. Retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved.
- D. Testing: Provide at least 10 days' notice of acceptance test performance schedule.
- E. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify conformance with specifications. Test all modes of system operation and intrusion detection. Methodically test for false alarms in

each zone of space intrusion detection devices by simulating activities outside indicated detection patterns.

F. Installer Start-up Responsibility: The Installer shall initiate system operation. The Installer shall provide competent start up personnel on each consecutive working day until the system is fully functional. Upon reoccurring technical problems, the Installer shall supply factory direct Manufacturer's support in the form of factory technical representation and/or diagnostic equipment until the resolution of those defined problems.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 1 year of date of substantial completion, provide on site assistance in adjusting and reprogramming to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to 3 visits to the site for this purpose without additional cost.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's operating personnel in the programming and operation of the system. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in the procedures and schedules involved in preventive maintenance and in programming, operating, adjusting, troubleshooting, and servicing of the system. Provide a minimum of 4 hours training.
- B. Schedule training with advance notice of at least 7 days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 11 DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 - 3. System smoke detectors.
 - 4. Nonsystem smoke detectors.
 - 5. Heat detectors.
 - 6. Notification appliances.
 - 7. Firefighters' two-way telephone communication service.
 - 8. Magnetic door holders.
 - 9. Remote annunciator.
 - 10. Addressable interface device.
 - 11. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
 - 12. Radio alarm transmitter.
 - 13. System printer.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, UL-certified FMG-placarded addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
 - 3. Include battery-size calculations.
 - 4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 - 5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and

access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Provide remote test switches (RTS) as required by NFPA 72.

- 6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
- 7. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.
- C. General Submittal Requirements:
 - Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
 - 2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
 - 3. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - 4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
 - a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 - 5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 - 6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.

- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 - Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
 - 2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
 - 3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
 - 4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
 - 5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
 - 6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
 - 7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.
- C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.
- F. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.
- G. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 in the form of a placard by an FMG-approved alarm company.
- H. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than 7 days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Construction Manager's written permission.

HKS 24531.000 28 31 11 - 3

1.12 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.
- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.13 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 - 1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by the following:
 - 1.
 - 2. Siemens (Match Existing)

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices[and systems]:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Smoke detectors.
 - 3. Duct smoke detectors.
 - 4. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
 - 5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
 - 6. Heat detectors in elevator shaft and pit.
 - 7. Fire-extinguishing system operation.
 - 8. Fire standpipe system.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. In the Clinic and Central Utility Plant (CUP), continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 - 2. In the hospital, continuously operate chime/strobe appliances in smoke zone where alarm is initiated. Continuously operate strobe appliances throughout the hospital
 - 3. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 - 4. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 - 5. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 - 6. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 - 7. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
 - 8. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 - 9. Activate smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighter smoke-control system panel.

28 31 11 - 4

10. Activate stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.

- 11. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
- 12. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
- 13. Activate emergency lighting control.
- 14. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
- 15. Record events in the system memory.
- 16. Record events by the system printer.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Valve supervisory switch.
 - 2. Low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe sprinkler system.
 - 3. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 - Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 - 3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
 - 5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
 - 7. Failure of battery charging.
 - 8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
 - 9. Fire-pump power failure, including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
 - 10. Low-air-pressure switch operation on a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.
- E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators. Record the event on system printer.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
 - 1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder
 - c. Must be able to operate and monitor Pre-action systems throughout hospital
 - 2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
 - a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit.
 - b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

28 31 11 - 5

- 3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.
- B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
 - 1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 3 line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.

- 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.
- C. Circuits:
 - Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A.
 - a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style D.
 - b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style Z.
 - c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 7.
 - d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.
 - 2. Serial Interfaces: Two RS-232 ports for printers.
- D. Stairwell Pressurization: Provide an output signal using an addressable relay to start the stairwell pressurization system. Signal shall remain on until alarm conditions are cleared and fire-alarm system is reset. Signal shall not stop in response to alarm acknowledge or signal silence commands.
 - 1. Pressurization starts when any alarm is received at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Alarm signals from smoke detectors at pressurization air supplies have a higher priority than other alarm signals that start the system.
- E. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
 - 1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Activate an NRTL-listed and -approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
 - 3. Record events by the system printer.
 - 4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
 - 5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.
- F. Notification Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a temporal.
- G. Elevator Recall:
 - 1. Smoke detectors at the following locations shall initiate automatic elevator recall. Alarm-initiating devices, except those listed, shall not start elevator recall.
 - a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
 - b. Smoke detector in elevator machine room.
 - c. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.
 - 2. Elevator lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor.
 - 3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.
 - a. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.
 - 1. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system. Review Door Hardware Schedule for sequence of operation requiring an interface with the fire alarm system, such as release upon fire alarm. Provide all fire alarm system components to accomplish the specified sequence of operation which may require components beyond those that are indicated on drawings. Provide fire alarm release at all delayed egress doors and any other doors in the path of egress that are allowed to be locked.

Н.

I. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups.

Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

- J. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- K. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.
- L. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
 - 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- M. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
 - 1. Batteries: Sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid.
- N. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
 - 1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 - 3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
 - 4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 - 2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
 - 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 - 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and poweron status.
 - 7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

- a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
- b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
- c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 - 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- C. Ionization Smoke Detector:
 - 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 - 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
 - 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 - 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 - 3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
 - 4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
 - 5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
 - 6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.
 - 7. Remote Test Station (RTS): Provide keyed type RTS. Comply with NFPA 72, owner, AHJ, architect, and EOR locations.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.

28 31 11 - 8

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.

2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
- C. Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75-dBA minimum rated output.
- D. Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81-dBA minimum rated output.
- E. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- F. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
 - 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 - 2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
 - 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 - 5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 - 6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

2.8 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.
 - 1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.
 - 2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
 - 4. Rating: 120-V ac.
- B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.9 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 - 1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

2.11 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632 and be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
- B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.
- C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
 - 1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
 - 2. Programming device.
 - 3. LED display.
 - 4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
 - 5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
 - 1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
 - 2. Address of the supervisory signal.
 - 3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
 - 4. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
 - 5. Low battery.
 - 6. Abnormal test signal.
 - 7. Communication bus failure.
- E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
- F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.12 SYSTEM PRINTER

A. Printer shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL as an integral part of fire-alarm system.

2.13 DEVICE GUARDS

- A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.
 - 1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of device.
 - 2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.

- Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
- 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
- 4. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffuser or returnair opening.
- 5. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Install keyed remote test stations in acceptable locations.
- E. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.
- F. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- H. Remote Test Station (RTS): Install keyed test station in wall near each duct smoke detector that is not readily visible from normal viewing position. Provide in locations acceptable to owner, AHJ, Architect, & EOR.
- I. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
- J. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.
- K. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
- L. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
- M. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section 260519 Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated.
- B. Wiring for Grid Ceiling Mounted Devices: Install junction box at accessible location above ceiling. Use flexible metal conduit for wiring between junction box and outlet box for ceiling mounted device. Secure flexible conduit within 12 inches of junction box.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by the manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

HKS 24531.000 28 31 11 - 11

- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signal from other floors or zones.
- G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the FACP and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighter smoke-control system panel.
 - 2. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
 - 3. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems. Provide end switches at each smoke and fire/smoke damper
 - 4. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
 - 5. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
 - 6. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 7. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 - 8. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
 - 9. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt trip breaker.
 - 10. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
 - 11. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 - 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
- E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test firealarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION